

**SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**202.101 Definitions.**

“Authorized aftermarket manufacturer” means an organization that fabricates an electronic part under a contract with, or with the express written authority of, the original component manufacturer based on the original component manufacturer’s designs, formulas, and/or specifications.

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Congressional defense committees” means—

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(16), except as otherwise specified in paragraph (2) of this definition or as otherwise specified by statute for particular applications—

- (i) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (ii) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (iii) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives; and
- (iv) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) For use in subpart [217.1](#), see the definition at [217.103](#).

“Contract administration office” also means a contract management office of the Defense Contract Management Agency.

“Contract manufacturer” means a company that produces goods under contract for another company under the label or brand name of that company.

“Contracting activity” for DoD also means elements designated by the director of a defense agency which has been delegated contracting authority through its agency charter. DoD contracting activities are listed at [PGI 202.101](#).

“Contracting officer's representative” means an individual designated and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

“Contractor-approved supplier” means a supplier that does not have a contractual agreement with the original component manufacturer for a transaction, but has been identified as trustworthy by a contractor or subcontractor.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

---

“Counterfeit electronic part” means an unlawful or unauthorized reproduction, substitution, or alteration that has been knowingly mismarked, misidentified, or otherwise misrepresented to be an authentic, unmodified electronic part from the original manufacturer, or a source with the express written authority of the original manufacturer or current design activity, including an authorized aftermarket manufacturer. Unlawful or unauthorized substitution includes used electronic parts represented as new, or the false identification of grade, serial number, lot number, date code, or performance characteristics.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Departments and agencies,” as used in DFARS, means the military departments and the defense agencies. The military departments are the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force (the Marine Corps is a part of the Department of the Navy). The defense agencies are the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Defense Commissary Agency, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Counterintelligence and Security Agency, the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, the Defense Health Agency, the Defense Information Systems Agency, the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Defense Logistics Agency, the Defense Threat Reduction Agency, the Missile Defense Agency, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, the Space Development Agency, the United States Cyber Command, the United States Special Operations Command, the United States Transportation Command, and the Washington Headquarters Service.

“Department of Defense (DoD),” as used in DFARS, means the Department of Defense, the military departments, and the defense agencies.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81).

“Executive agency” means for DoD, the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

“Head of the agency” means, for DoD, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force. Subject to the direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, the directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as head of the agency for their respective agencies (i.e., to perform functions under the FAR or DFARS reserved to a head of agency or agency head), except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised within the Office of the Secretary of Defense. (For emergency acquisition flexibilities, see [218.270](#).)

“Major defense acquisition program” is defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430(a).

“Micro-purchase threshold,” for DoD acquisition of supplies or services funded by DoD appropriations, in lieu of the definition at FAR 2.101, means \$5,000 (10 U.S.C. 2338), except—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

---

(1) For DoD acquisition of supplies or services for basic research programs and for activities of the DoD science and technology reinvention laboratories ([https://www.acq.osd.mil/rd/laboratories/labs/list\\_strl.html](https://www.acq.osd.mil/rd/laboratories/labs/list_strl.html)), it means \$10,000 (10 U.S.C. 2339);

(2) For acquisitions of construction subject to 40 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter IV, Wage Rate Requirements (Construction), \$2,000;

(3) For acquisitions of services subject to 41 U.S.C. chapter 67, Service Contract Labor Standards, \$2,500; and

(4) For acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the contracting activity, are to be used to support a contingency operation; or to facilitate defense against or recovery from cyber, nuclear, biological, chemical or radiological attack; to support a request from the Secretary of State or the Administrator of the United States Agency for International Development to facilitate provision of international disaster assistance pursuant to 22 U.S.C. 2292 et seq.; or to support response to an emergency, or major disaster (42 U.S.C. 5122), as described in 13.201(g)(1), except for construction subject to 40 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter IV, Wage Rate Requirements (Construction) (41 U.S.C. 1903)—

(i) \$20,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(ii) \$30,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

“Milestone decision authority,” with respect to a major defense acquisition program, major automated information system, or major system, means the official within the Department of Defense designated with the overall responsibility and authority for acquisition decisions for the program or system, including authority to approve entry of the program or system into the next phase of the acquisition process (10 U.S.C. 2431a).

“Non-Government sales” means sales of the supplies or services to non-Governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

“Nontraditional defense contractor” means an entity that is not currently performing and has not performed any contract or subcontract for DoD that is subject to full coverage under the cost accounting standards prescribed pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 1502 and the regulations implementing such section, for at least the 1-year period preceding the solicitation of sources by DoD for the procurement (10 U.S.C. 2302(9)).

“Obsolete electronic part” means an electronic part that is no longer available from the original manufacturer or an authorized aftermarket manufacturer.

“Offset” means a benefit or obligation agreed to by a contractor and a foreign government or international organization as an inducement or condition to purchase supplies or services pursuant to a foreign military sale (FMS). There are two types of offsets: direct offsets and indirect offsets.

(1) A direct offset involves benefits or obligations, including supplies or services that are directly related to the item(s) being purchased and are integral to the deliverable of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

---

the FMS contract. For example, as a condition of a foreign military sale, the contractor may require or agree to permit the customer to produce in its country certain components or subsystems of the item being sold. Generally, direct offsets must be performed within a specified period, because they are integral to the deliverable of the FMS contract.

(2) An indirect offset involves benefits or obligations, including supplies or services that are not directly related to the specific item(s) being purchased and are not integral to the deliverable of the FMS contract. For example, as a condition of a foreign military sale, the contractor may agree to purchase certain manufactured products, agricultural commodities, raw materials, or services, or make an equity investment or grant of equipment required by the FMS customer, or may agree to build a school, road or other facility. Indirect offsets would also include projects that are related to the FMS contract but not purchased under said contract (e.g., a project to develop or advance a capability, technology transfer, or know-how in a foreign company). Indirect offsets may be accomplished without a clearly defined period of performance.

“Offset costs” means the costs to the contractor of providing any direct or indirect offsets required (explicitly or implicitly) as a condition of a foreign military sale.

“Original component manufacturer” means an organization that designs and/or engineers a part and is entitled to any intellectual property rights to that part.

“Original equipment manufacturer” means a company that manufactures products that it has designed from purchased components and sells those products under the company's brand name.

“Original manufacturer” means the original component manufacturer, the original equipment manufacturer, or the contract manufacturer.

“Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI)” means a companion resource to the DFARS that—

(1) Contains mandatory internal DoD procedures. The DFARS will direct compliance with mandatory procedures using imperative language such as “Follow the procedures at...” or similar directive language;

(2) Contains non-mandatory internal DoD procedures and guidance and supplemental information to be used at the discretion of the contracting officer. The DFARS will point to non-mandatory procedures, guidance, and information using permissive language such as “The contracting officer may use...” or “Additional information is available at...” or other similar language;

(3) Is numbered similarly to the DFARS, except that each PGI numerical designation is preceded by the letters “PGI”; and

(4) Is available electronically at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>.

“Senior procurement executive” means, for DoD—  
Department of Defense (including the defense agencies)--Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

---

Department of the Army--Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology);  
Department of the Navy--Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition);  
Department of the Air Force--Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition).

The directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as senior procurement executive for their respective agencies, except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

“Sufficient non-Government sales” means relevant sales data that reflects market pricing and contains enough information to make adjustments covered by FAR 15.404-1(b)(2)(ii)(B).

“Suspect counterfeit electronic part” means an electronic part for which credible evidence (including, but not limited to, visual inspection or testing) provides reasonable doubt that the electronic part is authentic.

“Tiered evaluation of offers,” also known as “cascading evaluation of offers,” means a procedure used in negotiated acquisitions, when market research is inconclusive for justifying limiting competition to small business concerns, whereby the contracting officer—

(1) Solicits and receives offers from both small and other than small business concerns;

(2) Establishes a tiered or cascading order of precedence for evaluating offers that is specified in the solicitation; and

(3) If no award can be made at the first tier, evaluates offers at the next lower tier, until award can be made.

“Uncertified cost data” means the subset of “data other than certified cost or pricing data” (see FAR 2.101) that relates to cost.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION**

204.101 Contracting officer's signature.

**SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION**

204.201 Procedures.

204.203 Taxpayer identification information.

204.270 Electronic Data Access.

**SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN INDUSTRY**

204.402 General.

204.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

204.404 Contract clause.

204.404-70 Additional contract clauses.

204.470 U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

204.470-1 General.

204.470-2 National security exclusion.

204.470-3 Contract clause.

**SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING**

204.602 General.

204.604 Responsibilities.

204.606 Reporting data.

**SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES**

204.802 Contract files.

204.804 Closeout of contract files.

204.805 Disposal of contract files.

**SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION**

204.902 General.

**SUBPART 204.11—SYSTEM FOR AWARD MANAGEMENT**

204.1103 Procedures.

**SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

**SUBPART 204.16—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFIERS**

204.1601 Policy.

204.1603 Procedures.

204.1670 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

204.1671 Order of application for modifications.

**SUBPART 204.18—COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY CODE**

204.1870 Procedures.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

#### **SUBPART 204.21—PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTING FOR CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT**

- 204.2100 Scope of subpart.
- 204.2101 Definitions.
- 204.2102 Prohibition.
- 204.2103 Procedures.
- 204.2104 Waivers.
- 204.2105 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 204.70—PROCUREMENT ACQUISITION LEAD TIME REPORTING**

- 204.7001 Procedures.

#### **SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM**

- 204.7100 Scope.
- 204.7101 Definitions.
- 204.7102 Policy.
- 204.7103 Contract line items.
- 204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.
- 204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.
- 204.7104 Contract subline items.
- 204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.
- 204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.
- 204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.
- 204.7106 Contract modifications.
- 204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).
- 204.7108 Payment instructions.
- 204.7109 Contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 204.72—ANTITERRORISM AWARENESS TRAINING.**

- 204.7200 Scope of subpart.
- 204.7201 Definition.
- 204.7202 Policy.
- 204.7203 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

- 204.7300 Scope.
- 204.7301 Definitions.
- 204.7302 Policy.
- 204.7303 Procedures.
- 204.7304 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 204.74—DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO LITIGATION SUPPORT CONTRACTORS**

- 204.7400 Scope of subpart.
- 204.7401 Definitions.
- 204.7402 Policy.
- 204.7403 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters**

---

**SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**  
*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**204.1202 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

When using the provision at FAR 52.204-8, Annual Representations and Certifications—

(1) Use the provision with [252.204-7007](#), Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications; and

(2) When the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in the solicitation, do not include separately in the solicitation the following provisions, which are included in DFARS [252.204-7007](#):

(i) [252.204-7016](#), Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation.

(ii) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

(iii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.

(iv) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.

(v) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(vi) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(vii) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

(viii) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(ix) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform.

(x) [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services—Representations.

(xi) [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.

(xii) [252.226-7002](#), Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities.

(xiii) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.

(xiv) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(xv) [252.232-7015](#), Performance-Based Payments—Representation. |

(xvi) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. |

**SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING  
SYSTEM**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**204.7100 Scope.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for assigning contract line item numbers.

**204.7101 Definitions.**

“Accounting classification reference number (ACRN)” means any combination of a two position alpha/numeric code used as a method of relating the accounting classification citation to detailed line item information contained in the schedule.

“Attachment” means any documentation, appended to a contract or incorporated by reference, which does not establish a requirement for deliverables.

“Definitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a firm price has been established in the basic contract or by modification.

“Exhibit” means a document, referred to in a contract, which is attached and establishes requirements for deliverables. The term shall not be used to refer to any other kind of attachment to a contract. The DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, is always an exhibit, rather than an attachment.

“Nonseverable deliverable,” as used in this subpart, means a deliverable item that is a single end product or undertaking, entire in nature, that cannot be feasibly subdivided into discrete elements or phases without losing its identity.

“Undefinitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a price has not been established in the basic contract or by modification.

**204.7102 Policy.**

- (a) The numbering procedures of this subpart shall apply to all—
- (1) Solicitations;
  - (2) Solicitation line and subline item numbers;
  - (3) Contracts as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1;
  - (4) Contract line and subline item numbers;
  - (5) Exhibits;
  - (6) Exhibit line items; and
  - (7) Any other document expected to become part of the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(b) The numbering procedures are mandatory for all contracts where separate contract line item numbers are assigned, unless—

(1) The contract is an indefinite-delivery type for petroleum products against which posts, camps, and stations issue delivery orders for products to be consumed by them; or

(2) The contract is a communications service authorization issued by the Defense Information Systems Agency's Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization.

#### **204.7103 Contract line items.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7103](#) for establishing contract line items.

##### **204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.**

Contracts shall identify the items or services to be acquired as separate contract line items unless it is not feasible to do so.

(a) Contract line items shall have all four of the following characteristics; however, there are exceptions within the characteristics, which may make establishing a separate contract line item appropriate even though one of the characteristics appears to be missing—

(1) *Single unit price.* The item shall have a single unit price or a single total price, except—

(i) If the item is not separately priced (NSP) but the price is included in the unit price of another contract line item, enter NSP instead of the unit price;

(ii) When there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items are priced in accordance with [204.7104](#);

(iii) When the items or services are being acquired on a cost-reimbursement contract;

(iv) When the contract is for maintenance and repair services (e.g., a labor hour contract) and firm prices have been established for elements of the total price of an item but the actual number and quantity of the elements are not known until performance. The contracting officer may structure these contracts to reflect a firm or estimated total amount for each line item;

(v) When the contract line item is established to refer to an exhibit or an attachment (if management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block and enclosed in parentheses); or

(vi) When the contract is an indefinite delivery type contract and provides that the price of an item shall be determined at the time a delivery order is placed and the price is influenced by such factors as the quantity ordered (e.g., 10-99 @ \$1.00, 100-249 @ \$.98, 250+ @ \$.95), the destination, the FOB point, or the type of packaging required.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(2) *Separately identifiable.* A contract line item must be identified separately from any other items or services on the contract.

(i) Supplies are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) National stock number (NSN);

(B) Item description; or

(C) Manufacturer's part number.

(ii) Services are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—

(A) Scope of work; or

(B) Description of services.

(iii) This requirement does not apply if there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items include the actual detailed identification in accordance with [204.7104](#). Where this exception applies, use a general narrative description instead of the contract item description.

(3) *Separate delivery schedule.* Each contract line item or service shall have its own delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date expressly stated (“as required” constitutes an expressly stated delivery term).

(i) The fact that there is more than one delivery date, destination, performance date, or performance point may be a determining factor in the decision as to whether to establish more than one contract line item.

(ii) If a contract line item has more than one destination or delivery date, the contracting officer may create individual contract line items for the different destinations or delivery dates, or may specify the different delivery dates for the units by destination in the delivery schedule.

(4) *Single accounting classification citation.*

(i) Each contract line item shall reference a single accounting classification citation except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) The use of multiple accounting classification citations for a contract line item is authorized in the following situations:

(A) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with R&D or other funds properly incrementally obligated over several fiscal years in accordance with DoD policy;

(B) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with different authorizations or appropriations, such as in the acquisition of a satellite or the modification of production tooling used to produce items being acquired by several activities; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(C) A modification to an existing contract line item for a nonseverable deliverable that results in the delivery of a modified item(s) where the item(s) and modification are to be paid for with different accounting classification citations.

(iii) When the use of multiple accounting classification citations is authorized for a single contract line item, establish informational subline items for each accounting classification citation in accordance with [204.7104-1\(a\)](#).

(b) All subline items and exhibit line items under one contract line item shall be the same contract type as the contract line item.

(c) For a contract that contains a combination of fixed-price line items, time-and-materials/labor-hour line items, and/or cost-reimbursement line items, identify the contract type for each contract line item in Section B, Supplies or Services and Prices/Costs, to facilitate appropriate payment.

(d) Exhibits may be used as an alternative to putting a long list of contract line items in the schedule. If exhibits are used, create a contract line item citing the exhibit's identifier. See [204.7105](#).

(e) If the contract involves a test model or a first article which must be approved, establish a separate contract line item or subline item for each item of supply or service which must be approved. If the test model or first article consists of a lot composed of a mixture of items, a single line item or subline item may be used for the lot.

(f) If a supply or service involves ancillary functions, like packaging and handling, transportation, payment of state or local taxes, or use of reusable containers, and these functions are normally performed by the contractor and the contractor is normally entitled to reimbursement for performing these functions, do not establish a separate contract line item solely to account for these functions. However, do identify the functions in the contract schedule. If the offeror separately prices these functions, contracting officers may establish separate contract line items for the functions; however, the separate line items must conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(g) Certain commercial items and initial provisioning spares for weapons systems are requested and subsequently solicited using units of measure such as kit, set, or lot. However, there are times when individual items within that kit, set, or lot are not grouped and delivered in a single shipment. This creates potential contract administration issues with inspection, acceptance, and payment. In such cases, solicitations should be structured to allow offerors to provide information about products that may not have been known to the Government prior to solicitation and propose an alternate line item structure as long as the alternate is consistent with the requirements of [204.71](#), which provides explicit guidance on the use of contract line items and subline items, and with PGI [204.71](#).

#### **204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7103-2](#) for numbering contract line items.

#### **204.7104 Contract subline items.**

**204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.**

Contract subline items provide flexibility to further identify elements within a contract line item for tracking performance or simplifying administration. There are only two kinds of subline items: those which are informational in nature and those which consist of more than one item that requires separate identification.

(a) *Informational subline items.*

(1) This type of subline item identifies information that relates directly to the contract line item and is an integral part of it (e.g., parts of an assembly or parts of a kit). These subline items shall not be scheduled separately for delivery, identified separately for shipment or performance, or priced separately for payment purposes.

(2) The informational subline item may include quantities, prices, or amounts, if necessary to satisfy management requirements. However, these elements shall be included within the item description in the supplies/services column and enclosed in parentheses to prevent confusing them with quantities, prices, or amounts that have contractual significance. Do not enter these elements in the quantity and price columns.

(3) Informational subline items shall be used to identify each accounting classification citation assigned to a single contract line item number when use of multiple citations is authorized (see [204.7103-1\(a\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#)).

(b) *Separately identified subline items.*

(1) Subline items will be used instead of contract line items to facilitate payment, delivery tracking, contract funds accounting, or other management purposes. Such subline items shall be used when items bought under one contract line item number—

(i) Are to be paid for from more than one accounting classification. A subline item shall be established for the quantity associated with the single accounting classification citation. Establish a line item rather than a subline item if it is likely that a subline item may be assigned additional accounting classification citations at a later date. Identify the funding as described in [204.7104-1\(a\)\(3\)](#);

(ii) Are to be packaged in different sizes, each represented by its own NSN;

(iii) Have collateral costs, such as packaging costs, but those costs are not a part of the unit price of the contract line item;

(iv) Have different delivery dates or destinations or requisitions, or a combination of the three; or

(v) Identify parts of an assembly or kit which—

(A) Have to be separately identified at the time of shipment or performance; and

(B) Are separately priced.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(2) Each separately identified contract subline item shall have its own—

(i) Delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date;

(ii) Unit price or single total price or amount (not separately priced (NSP) is acceptable as an entry for price or amount if the price is included in another subline item or a different contract line item). This requirement does not apply—

(A) If the subline item was created to refer to an exhibit or an attachment. If management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block of the schedule and enclosed in parentheses; or

(B) In the case of indefinite delivery contracts described at [204.7103-1\(a\)\(1\)\(vi\)](#).

(iii) Identification (e.g., NSN, item description, manufacturer's part number, scope of work, description of services).

(3) Unit prices and extended amounts.

(i) The unit price and total amount for all subline items may be entered at the contract line item number level if the unit price for the subline items is identical. If there is any variation, the subline item unit prices shall be entered at the subline item level only.

(ii) The unit price and extended amounts may be entered at the subline items level.

(iii) The two methods in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section shall not be combined in a contract line item.

(iv) When the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another contract line or subline item, it may be necessary to withhold payment on the priced contract line or subline item until the included line or subline items that are not separately priced have been delivered. See the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Contract Line or Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

#### **204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7104-2](#) for numbering contract subline items.

#### **204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7105](#) for use and numbering of contract exhibits and attachments.

#### **204.7106 Contract modifications.**

(a) If new items are added, assign new contract line or subline item numbers or exhibit line item numbers, in accordance with the procedures established at [204.7103](#), [204.7104](#), and [204.7105](#).

(b) *Modifications to existing contract line items or exhibit line items.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(1) If the modification relates to existing contract line items or exhibit line items, the modification shall refer to those item numbers.

(2) If the contracting officer decides to assign new identifications to existing contract or exhibit line items, the following rules apply—

(i) *Definitized and undefinitized items.*

(A) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification applies to the total quantity of the original line item or subline.

(B) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification makes only minor changes in the specifications of some of the items ordered on the original line item or subline item and the resulting changes in unit price can be averaged to provide a new single unit price for the total quantity. If the changes in the specifications make the item significantly distinguishable from the original item or the resulting changes in unit price cannot be averaged, create a new line item.

(C) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and the change does not involve either the delivery date or the ship-to/mark-for data, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number shall remain with the unchanged quantity. Assign the changed quantity the next available number.

(ii) *Undefinitized items.* In addition to the rules in paragraph (b)(2)(i), the following additional rules apply to undefinitized items—

(A) If the modification is undefinitized and increases the quantity of an existing definitized item, assign the undefinitized quantity the next available number.

(B) If the modification increases the quantity of an existing undefinitized item, the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item may be used if the unit price for the new quantity is expected to be the same as the price for the original quantity. If the unit prices of the two quantities will be different, assign the new quantity the next available number.

(C) If the modification both affects only a partial quantity of the existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item and definitizes the price for the affected portion, the definitized portion shall retain the original item number. If there is any undefinitized portion of the item, assign it the next available number. However, if the modification definitizes the price for the whole quantity of the line item, and price impact of the changed work can be apportioned equally over the whole to arrive at a new unit price, the quantity with the changes can be added into the quantity of the existing item.

(D) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item, but does not change the delivery schedule or definitize price, the unchanged portion shall retain the original contract line item or subline item or exhibit line item number. Assign the changed portion the next available number.

(3) If the modification will decrease the amount obligated—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters

---

(i) There shall be coordination between the administrative and procuring contracting offices before issuance of the modification; and

(ii) The contracting officer shall not issue the modification unless sufficient unliquidated obligation exists or the purpose is to recover monies owed to the Government.

#### **204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).**

Traceability of funds from accounting systems to contract actions is accomplished using ACRNs and AAIs. Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7107](#) for use of ACRNs and AAIs.

#### **204.7108 Payment instructions.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 204.7108](#) for inclusion of payment instructions in contracts.

#### **204.7109 Contract clauses.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Contract Line or Subline Items Not Separately Priced, in solicitations and contracts when the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another contract line or subline item.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7006](#), Billing Instructions, in solicitations and contracts if Section G includes—

(1) Any of the standard payment instructions at [PGI 204.7108\(b\)\(2\)](#); or

(2) Other payment instructions, in accordance with [PGI 204.7108\(d\)\(12\)](#), that require contractor identification of the contract line item(s) on the payment request.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

### **212.001 Definitions.** As used in this part—

“Market research” means a review of existing systems, subsystems, capabilities, and technologies that are available or could be made available to meet the needs of DoD in whole or in part. The review shall include, at a minimum, contacting knowledgeable individuals in Government and industry regarding existing market capabilities and pricing information, and may include any of the techniques for conducting market research provided in FAR 10.002(b)(2) (section 855 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92)).

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES  
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

See DoD Class Deviation [2018-O0021](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clause for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued October 1, 2018. This class deviation allows the contracting officer to use the SPS clause logic capability to automatically select the clauses that are applicable to the specific solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall ensure that the deviation clause is incorporated into these solicitations and contracts because the deviation clause fulfills the statutory requirements on auditing and subcontract clauses applicable to commercial items. The deviation also authorizes adjustments to the deviation clause required by future changes to the clause at 52.212-5 that are published in the FAR. This deviation is effective for five years, or until otherwise rescinded.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed any of the following provisions listed in this paragraph electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer shall consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) *Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest.*

(A) Use the FAR clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, as prescribed in FAR 3.202, to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2207.

(B) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(a), to comply with section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181.

(C) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, as prescribed in [203.1004](#)(a), to comply with section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252 and 41 U.S.C. 3509.

(D) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(b).

(ii) *Part 204—Administrative and Information Matters.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.204-7004](#), Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7203](#).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(B) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#), Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, as prescribed in [204.7304\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information, as prescribed in [204.7304\(b\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, as prescribed in [204.7304\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(F) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support, as prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(G) Use the provision at [252.204-7016](#), Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation, as prescribed in [204.2105\(a\)](#), to comply with section 1656 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (Pub. L. 115-91).

(H) Use the provision at [252.204-7017](#), Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation, as prescribed in [204.2105\(b\)](#), to comply with section 1656 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (Pub. L. 115-91).

(I) Use the clause at [252.204-7018](#), Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services, as prescribed in [204.2105\(c\)](#), to comply with section 1656 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (Pub. L. 115-91).

(iii) *Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions.*  
Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, as prescribed in [205.470](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2416.

(iv) *Part 211—Describing Agency Needs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(B) Use the provision at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(c\)](#).

(v) *Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on Use of Supplier Performance Risk System in Past Performance Evaluations, as prescribed in [213.106-2-70](#).

(vi) *Part 215—Contracting by Negotiation.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirements for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(2\)\(i\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, as prescribed in [215.371-6](#).

(D) Use the provision [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)](#).

(E) Use the provision [252.215-7010](#), Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed at [215.408\(5\)\(i\)](#) to comply with section 831 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and sections 851 and 853 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed at [215.408\(5\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed at [215.408\(5\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).

(vii) *Part 219—Small Business Programs.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.219-7000](#), Advancing Small Business Growth, as prescribed in [219.309\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2419.

(B) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(3\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637 note.

(D) Use the clause at [252.219-7010](#), Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Participants—Partnership Agreement, as prescribed in [219.811-3\(2\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 657s.

(E) Use the provision at [252.219-7012](#), Competition for Religious-Related

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

Services, as prescribed in [219.270-3](#).

(viii) *Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace.*

Use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, as prescribed in [223.7306](#).

(ix) *Part 225—Foreign Acquisition.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(i).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(ii).

(B) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(ii).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(iii).

(C) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, as prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(c), to comply with section 8123 of the DoD Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(D) Use the clause at [252.225-7007](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies, as prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), to comply with section 1211 of the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year (FY) 2006 (Pub. L. 109-163) as amended by the NDAA for FY 2012 and FY 2017.

(E) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(F) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(G) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(b), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(H) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, as prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(a), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(I) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

Measuring Tools, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(J) Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, as prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), to comply with section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(K) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Public Law 111-383.

(L) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 846 of Public Law 111-383.

(M) Use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternate I also implements section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#).

(N) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#).

(O) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(P) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(Q) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(c\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(R) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, as prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2779.

(S) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, as prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2755.

(T) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(d\)](#).

(U) Use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, as prescribed in [225.7605](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410i.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(V) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

- (1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#).
- (2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#).
- (3) Use the alternate II provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#).
- (4) Use the alternate III provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iv\)](#).
- (5) Use the alternate IV provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(v\)](#).
- (6) Use the alternate V provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(vi\)](#).

(W) Use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

- (1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).
- (2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).
- (3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).
- (4) Use the alternate III clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(D\)](#).
- (5) Use the alternate IV clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(E\)](#).
- (6) Use the alternate V clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(F\)](#).

(X) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(Y) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(Z) Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.302-6](#), to comply with section 2 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended.

(AA) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.371-5\(a\)](#).

(BB) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.372-2](#).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(CC) Use the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services—Representations, as prescribed in [225.772-5\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

(DD) Use the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, as prescribed in [225.771-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

(EE) Use the clause at [252.225-7051](#), Prohibition on Acquisition for Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services, as prescribed in [225.772-5\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

(FF) Use the clause at [252.225-7052](#), Restriction on the Acquisition of Certain Magnets and Tungsten, as prescribed in [225.7018-5](#).

(x) *Part 226--Other Socioeconomic Programs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns, as prescribed in [226.104](#), to comply with section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(B) Use the provision at [252.226-7002](#), Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities, as prescribed in [226.7203](#).

(xi) *Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(a\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(1\)](#). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(B) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2320. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(C) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, as prescribed in [227.7102-4\(c\)](#).

(xii) *Part 229—Taxes.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.229-7014](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan, as prescribed at [229.402-70\(k\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.229-7015](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement), as prescribed at [229.402-70\(l\)](#).

(xiii) *Part 232—Contract Financing.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(A) Use the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, as prescribed in [232.7004](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2227.

(B) Use the clause at [252.232-7006](#), Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions, as prescribed in [232.7004\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(F) Use the provision at [252.232-7014](#), Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan), as prescribed in [232.7202](#).

(G) Use the clause at [252.232-7017](#), Accelerating Payments to Small Business Subcontractors—Prohibition on Fees and Consideration, as prescribed in [232.009-2\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2307(a).

(xiv) *Part 237—Service Contracting.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, as prescribed in [237.173-5](#), to comply with section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(B) Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, as prescribed in [237.171-4](#), to comply with section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375.

(xv) *Part 239--Acquisition of Information Technology.*

(A) Use the provision [252.239-7009](#), Representation of Use of Cloud Computing, as prescribed in [239.7604\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause [252.239-7010](#), Cloud Computing Services, as prescribed in [239.7604\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2339a.

(D) Use the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2339a.

(xvi) *Part 243—Contract Modifications.*

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, as prescribed in [243.205-71](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410.

(xvii) *Part 244—Subcontracting Policies and Procedures.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

Use the clause at [252.244-7000](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, as prescribed in [244.403](#).

(xviii) *Part 246—Quality Assurance.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.370\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations, as prescribed in [246.270-4](#), to comply with section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(C) Use the clause at [252.246-7008](#), Sources of Electronic Parts, as prescribed in [246.870-3\(b\)](#), to comply with section 818(c)(3) of Pub. L. 112-81, as amended by section 817 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Pub. L. 113-291) and section 885 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92).

(xix) *Part 247—Transportation.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer, as prescribed in [247.207](#), to comply with section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417.

(B) Use the provision at [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the basic or one of the alternates of the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)](#), to comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631(a)).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(3\)](#).

(D) Use the clause [252.247-7025](#), Reflagging or Repair Work, as prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2631(b).

(E) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), to comply with section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(F) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574\(f\)](#), to comply with section 3504 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(G) Use the clause at [252.247-7028](#), Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, as prescribed in [247.207](#).

**212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.*

The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 229—Taxes

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS *(Revised April 8, 2020)*

#### **SUBPART 229.1—GENERAL**

- 229.101 Resolving tax problems.
- 229.170 Reporting of foreign taxation on U.S. assistance programs.
- 229.170-1 Definition.
- 229.170-2 Policy.
- 229.170-3 Reports.
- 229.170-4 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 229.4—CONTRACT CLAUSES**

- 229.402 Foreign contracts.
- 229.402-70 Additional provisions and clauses.

#### **SUBPART 229.70—SPECIAL PROCEDURES FOR OVERSEAS CONTRACTS**

**SUBPART 229.4—CONTRACT CLAUSES**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**229.402 Foreign contracts.**

**229.402-70 Additional provisions and clauses.**

(a) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.229-7001](#), Tax Relief, in solicitations and contracts when a contract will be awarded to a foreign concern for performance in a foreign country.

(1) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be performed in a foreign country other than Germany.

(2) Use the alternate I clause in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be performed in Germany.

(b) Use the clause at [252.229-7002](#), Customs Exemptions (Germany), in solicitations and contracts requiring the import of U.S. manufactured products into Germany.

(c)(1) Use the clause at [252.229-7003](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy), in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.

(2) Use the provision at [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation, in solicitations that contain the clause at [252.229-7003](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy). If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list [252.229-7012](#) in the solicitation.

(d) Use the clause at [252.229-7004](#), Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain), in solicitations and contracts requiring the import into Spain of supplies for construction, development, maintenance, or operation of Spanish-American installations and facilities.

(e) (1) Use the clause at [252.229-7005](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain), in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.

(2) Use the provision at [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation, in solicitations that contain the clause at [252.229-7005](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain). If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list [252.229-7013](#) in the solicitation.

(f) Use the clause at [252.229-7006](#), Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom), in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in the United Kingdom.

(g) Use the clause at [252.229-7007](#), Verification of United States Receipt of Goods, in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in the United Kingdom.

(h) Use the clause at [252.229-7008](#), Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom), in solicitations issued and contracts awarded in the United Kingdom.

(i) Use the clause at [252.229-7009](#), Relief from Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom), in solicitations issued and contracts

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 229—Taxes

---

awarded in the United Kingdom for fuels (gasoline or diesel) and lubricants used in passenger vehicles (excluding taxis).

(j) Use the clause at [252.229-7010](#), Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom), in solicitations issued and contracts awarded in the United Kingdom that require the use of fuels (gasoline or diesel) and lubricants in taxis or vehicles other than passenger vehicles.

(k) Use the clause at [252.229-7014](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, with performance in Afghanistan, unless the clause at [252.229-7015](#) is used.

(l) Use the clause at [252.229-7015](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement), instead of the clause at [252.229-7014](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, with performance in Afghanistan awarded on behalf of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), which are governed by the NATO Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), if approval from the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, has been obtained prior to each use.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 232—Contract Financing

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

232.001	Definitions.
232.006	Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.
232.006-5	Reporting.
232.007	Contract financing payments.
232.009	Providing accelerated payments to small business subcontractors.
232.009-1	General.
232.009-2	Contract clause.
232.070	Responsibilities.
232.071	Reserved.
232.072	Financial responsibility of contractors.
232.072-1	Required financial reviews.
232.072-2	Appropriate information.
232.072-3	Cash flow forecasts.

#### **SUBPART 232.1—NON-COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING**

232.102	Description of contract financing methods.
232.102-70	Provisional delivery payments.
232.104	Providing contract financing.

#### **SUBPART 232.2—COMMERCIAL ITEM PURCHASE FINANCING**

232.202-4	Security for Government financing.
232.206	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 232.3—LOAN GUARANTEES FOR DEFENSE PRODUCTION**

232.302	Authority.
---------	------------

#### **SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

232.404	Exclusions.
232.409	Contracting officer action.
232.409-1	Recommendation for approval.
232.410	Findings, determination, and authorization.
232.412	Contract clause.
232.412-70	Additional clauses.
232.470	Advance payment pool.

#### **SUBPART 232.5—PROGRESS PAYMENTS BASED ON COSTS**

232.501	General.
232.501-1	Customary progress payment rates.
232.501-2	Unusual progress payments.
232.501-3	Contract price.
232.502	Preaward matters.
232.502-4	Contract clauses.
232.502-4-70	Additional clauses.
232.503	Postaward matters.
232.503-6	Suspension or reduction of payments.
232.503-15	Application of Government title terms.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

#### **SUBPART 232.6—CONTRACT DEBTS**

- 232.602 Responsibilities.
- 232.603 Debt determination.
- 232.604 Demand for payment.
- 232.610 Compromising debts.
- 232.611 Contract clause.
- 232.670 Transfer of responsibility for debt collection.
- 232.671 Bankruptcy reporting.

#### **SUBPART 232.7—CONTRACT FUNDING**

- 232.702 Policy.
- 232.703 Contract funding requirements.
- 232.703-1 General.
- 232.703-3 Contracts crossing fiscal years.
- 232.703-70 Military construction appropriations act restriction.
- 232.704 Limitation of cost or funds.
- 232.704-70 Incrementally funded fixed-price contracts.
- 232.705 Contract clauses.
- 232.705-70 Clause for limitation of Government's obligation.

#### **SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS**

- 232.803 Policies.
- 232.805 Procedure.
- 232.806 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT**

- 232.901 Applicability.
- 232.903 Responsibilities.
- 232.904 Determining payment due dates.
- 232.905 Payment documentation and process.
- 232.906 Making payments.
- 232.908 Contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS**

- 232.1001 Policy.
- 232.1003-70 Criteria for use.
- 232.1004 Procedures.
- 232.1005-70 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 232.11—ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER**

- 232.1110 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 232.70—ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION AND PROCESSING OF PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS**

- 232.7000 Scope of subpart.
- 232.7001 Definitions.
- 232.7002 Policy.
- 232.7003 Procedures.
- 232.7004 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 232.71—LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS**

- 232.7100 Scope of subpart.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

232.7101 Policy and procedures.  
232.7102 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 232.72—PAYMENT IN LOCAL CURRENCY (AFGHANISTAN)**

232.7200 Scope of subpart.  
232.7201 Policy and procedures.  
232.7202 Solicitation provision.

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**232.001 Definitions.**

“Incremental funding” means the partial funding of a contract or an exercised option, with additional funds anticipated to be provided at a later time.

**232.006 Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.**

**232.006-5 Reporting.**

Departments and agencies, in accordance with department/agency procedures, shall prepare and submit to the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), through the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, annual reports (Report Control Symbol DD-AT&L(A)1891) containing the information required by FAR 32.006-5.

**232.007 Contract financing payments.**

(a) DoD policy is to make contract financing payments as quickly as possible. Generally, the contracting officer shall insert the standard due dates of 7 days for progress payments, and 14 days for performance-based payments and interim payments on cost-type contracts, in the appropriate paragraphs of the respective payment clauses. For interim payments on cost-reimbursement contracts for services, see [232.906\(a\)\(i\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer should coordinate contract financing payment terms with offices that will be involved in the payment process to ensure that specified terms can be met. Where justified, the contracting officer may insert a due date greater than, but not less than, the standard. In determining payment terms, consider—

- (i) Geographical separation;
- (ii) Workload;
- (iii) Contractor ability to submit a proper request; and
- (iv) Other factors that could affect timing of payment.

**232.009 Providing accelerated payments to small business subcontractors.**

**232.009-1 General.**

Section 852 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (Pub. L. 115-232) requires DoD to provide accelerated payments to small business contractors and subcontractors, to the fullest extent permitted by law, with a goal of 15 days.

**232.009-2 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.232-7017](#), Accelerating Payments to Small Business Subcontractors—Prohibition on Fees and Consideration, in solicitations and contracts, including those using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of

commercial items, that include the clause at FAR 52.232-40, Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors.

**232.070 Responsibilities.**

(a) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP) is responsible for ensuring uniform administration of DoD contract financing, including DoD contract financing policies and important related procedures. Agency discretion under FAR Part 32 is at the DoD level and is not delegated to the departments and agencies. Proposals by the departments and agencies, to exercise agency discretion, shall be submitted to OUSD(AT&L)DPAP.

(b) Departments and agencies are responsible for their day-to-day contract financing operations. Refer specific cases involving financing policy or important procedural issues to OUSD(AT&L)DPAP for consideration through the department/agency Contract Finance Committee members (also see Subpart 201.4 for deviation request and approval procedures).

(c) See [PGI 232.070\(c\)](#) for information on department/agency contract financing offices.

**232.071 Reserved.**

**232.072 Financial responsibility of contractors.**

Use the policies and procedures in this section in determining the financial capability of current or prospective contractors.

**232.072-1 Required financial reviews.**

The contracting officer shall perform a financial review when the contracting officer does not otherwise have sufficient information to make a positive determination of financial responsibility. In addition, the contracting officer shall consider performing a financial review—

(a) Prior to award of a contract, when—

(1) The contractor is on a list requiring preaward clearance or other special clearance before award;

(2) The contractor is listed on the Consolidated List of Contractors Indebted to the Government (Hold-Up List), or is otherwise known to be indebted to the Government;

(3) The contractor may receive Government assets such as contract financing payments or Government property;

(4) The contractor is experiencing performance difficulties on other work; or

(5) The contractor is a new company or a new supplier of the item.

(b) At periodic intervals after award of a contract, when—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

(1) Any of the conditions in paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(5) of this subsection are applicable; or

(2) There is any other reason to question the contractor's ability to finance performance and completion of the contract.

#### **232.072-2 Appropriate information.**

(a) The contracting officer shall obtain the type and depth of financial and other information that is required to establish a contractor's financial capability or disclose a contractor's financial condition. While the contracting officer should not request information that is not necessary for protection of the Government's interests, the contracting officer must insist upon obtaining the information that is necessary. The unwillingness or inability of a contractor to present reasonably requested information in a timely manner, especially information that a prudent business person would be expected to have and to use in the professional management of a business, may be a material fact in the determination of the contractor's responsibility and prospects for contract completion.

(b) The contracting officer shall obtain the following information to the extent required to protect the Government's interest. In addition, if the contracting officer concludes that information not listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(10) of this subsection is required to comply with [232.072-1](#), that information should be requested. The information must be for the person(s) who are legally liable for contract performance. If the contractor is not a corporation, the contracting officer shall obtain the required information for each individual/joint venturer/partner:

(1) Balance sheet and income statement—

(i) For the current fiscal year (interim);

(ii) For the most recent fiscal year and, preferably, for the 2 preceding fiscal years. These should be certified by an independent public accountant or by an appropriate officer of the firm; and

(iii) Forecasted for each fiscal year for the remainder of the period of contract performance.

(2) Summary history of the contractor and its principal managers, disclosing any previous insolvencies--corporate or personal, and describing its products or services.

(3) Statement of all affiliations disclosing—

(i) Material financial interests of the contractor;

(ii) Material financial interests in the contractor;

(iii) Material affiliations of owners, officers, directors, major stockholders; and

(iv) The major stockholders if the contractor is not a widely-traded, publicly-held corporation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

(4) Statement of all forms of compensation to each officer, manager, partner, joint venturer, or proprietor, as appropriate—

- (i) Planned for the current year;
- (ii) Paid during the past 2 years; and
- (iii) Deferred to future periods.

(5) Business base and forecast that—

(i) Shows, by significant markets, existing contracts and outstanding offers, including those under negotiation; and

(ii) Is reconcilable to indirect cost rate projections.

(6) Cash forecast for the duration of the contract (see [232.072-3](#)).

(7) Financing arrangement information that discloses—

(i) Availability of cash to finance contract performance;

(ii) Contractor's exposure to financial crisis from creditor's demands;

(iii) Degree to which credit security provisions could conflict with Government title terms under contract financing;

(iv) Clearly stated confirmations of credit with no unacceptable qualifications; and

(v) Unambiguous written agreement by a creditor if credit arrangements include deferred trade payments or creditor subordinations/repayment suspensions.

(8) Statement of all state, local, and Federal tax accounts, including special mandatory contributions, e.g., environmental superfund.

(9) Description and explanation of the financial effect of issues such as—

(i) Leases, deferred purchase arrangements, or patent or royalty arrangements;

(ii) Insurance, when relevant to the contract;

(iii) Contemplated capital expenditures, changes in equity, or contractor debt load;

(iv) Pending claims either by or against the contractor;

(v) Contingent liabilities such as guarantees, litigation, environmental, or product liabilities;

- and
- (vi) Validity of accounts receivable and actual value of inventory, as assets;
  - (vii) Status and aging of accounts payable.
- (10) Significant ratios such as—
- (i) Inventory to annual sales;
  - (ii) Inventory to current assets;
  - (iii) Liquid assets to current assets;
  - (iv) Liquid assets to current liabilities;
  - (v) Current assets to current liabilities; and
  - (vi) Net worth to net debt.

**232.072-3 Cash flow forecasts.**

(a) A contractor must be able to sustain a sufficient cash flow to perform the contract. When there is doubt regarding the sufficiency of a contractor's cash flow, the contracting officer should require the contractor to submit a cash flow forecast covering the duration of the contract.

(b) A contractor's inability or refusal to prepare and provide cash flow forecasts or to reconcile actual cash flow with previous forecasts is a strong indicator of serious managerial deficiencies or potential contract cost or performance problems.

(c) Single or one-time cash flow forecasts are of limited forecasting power. As such, they should be limited to preaward survey situations. Reliability of cash flow forecasts can be established only by comparing a series of previous actual cash flows with the corresponding forecasts and examining the causes of any differences.

(d) Cash flow forecasts must—

(1) Show the origin and use of all material amounts of cash within the entire business unit responsible for contract performance, period by period, for the length of the contract (or until the risk of a cash crisis ends); and

(2) Provide an audit trail to the data and assumptions used to prepare it.

(e) Cash flow forecasts can be no more reliable than the assumptions on which they are based. Most important of these assumptions are—

(1) Estimated amounts and timing of purchases and payments for materials, parts, components, subassemblies, and services;

(2) Estimated amounts and timing of payments for purchase or production of capital assets, test facilities, and tooling;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

(3) Amounts and timing of fixed cash charges such as debt installments, interest, rentals, taxes, and indirect costs;

(4) Estimated amounts and timing of payments for projected labor, both direct and indirect;

(5) Reasonableness of projected manufacturing and production schedules;

(6) Estimated amounts and timing of billings to customers (including progress payments), and customer payments;

(7) Estimated amounts and timing of cash receipts from lenders or other credit sources, and liquidation of loans; and

(8) Estimated amounts and timing of cash receipts from other sources.

(f) The contracting officer should review the assumptions underlying the cash flow forecasts. In determining whether the assumptions are reasonable and realistic, the contracting officer should consult with—

(1) The contractor;

(2) Government personnel in the areas of finance, engineering, production, cost, and price analysis; or

(3) Prospective supply, subcontract, and loan or credit sources.

**SUBPART 232.4—ADVANCE PAYMENTS FOR NON-COMMERCIAL ITEMS**  
(Revised April 8, 2020)

**232.404 Exclusions.**

(a)(9) The requirements of FAR Subpart 32.4 do not apply to advertisements in high school and college publications for military recruitment efforts under 10 U.S.C. 503 when the contract cost does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

**232.409 Contracting officer action.**

**232.409-1 Recommendation for approval.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 232.409-1](#) for preparation of the documents required by FAR 32.409-1(e) and (f).

**232.410 Findings, determination, and authorization.**

If an advance payment procedure is used without a special bank account, follow the procedures at [PGI 232.410](#).

**232.412 Contract clause.**

**232.412-70 Additional clauses.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.232-7000](#), Advance Payment Pool, in any contract that will be subject to the terms of an advance payment pool agreement with a nonprofit organization or educational institution. Normally, use the clause in all cost reimbursement type contracts with the organization or institution.

(b) Use the clause at [252.232-7005](#), Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments--DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program, when advance payments will be provided by the contractor to a subcontractor pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement (see subpart [219.71](#)).

**232.470 Advance payment pool.**

(a) An advance payment pool agreement—

(1) Is a means of financing the performance of more than one contract held by a single contractor;

(2) Is especially convenient for the financing of cost-type contracts with nonprofit educational or research institutions for experimental or research and development work when several contracts require financing by advance payments. When appropriate, pooled advance payments may also be used to finance other types of contracts held by a single contractor; and

(3) May be established—

(i) Without regard to the number of appropriations involved;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

(ii) To finance contracts for one or more department(s) or contracting activity(ies); or

(iii) In addition to any other advance payment pool agreement at a single contractor location when it is more convenient or otherwise preferable to have more than one agreement.

**SUBPART 232.9—PROMPT PAYMENT**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**232.901 Applicability.**

(1) Except for FAR 32.908, FAR subpart 32.9, Prompt Payment, does not apply when-

(i) There is-

(A) An emergency, as defined in the Disaster Relief Act of 1974;

(B) A contingency operation (see FAR 2.101(b)); or

(C) The release or threatened release of hazardous substances (as defined in 4 U.S.C. 9606, section 106);

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has made a determination, after consultation with the cognizant comptroller, that conditions exist that limit normal business operations; and

(iii) Payments will be made in the operational area or made contingent upon receiving supporting documentation (i.e., contract, invoice, and receiving report) from the operational area.

(2) Criteria limiting normal business operations during emergencies and contingency operations that restrict the use of FAR 32.9 may include such conditions as—

(i) Support infrastructure, hardware, communications capabilities, and bandwidth are not consistently available such that normal business operations can be carried out;

(ii) Support resources, facilities, and banking needs are not consistently available for use as necessary in carrying out normal business operations;

(iii) Military mission priorities override the availability of appropriately skilled personnel in support of back-office operations;

(iv) Mobility impairments and security concerns restrict free movement of personnel and documents necessary for timely processing;

(v) Foreign vendors are not familiar with or do not understand DoD contract requirements (i.e., proper invoice, receiving documentation, and contracting terms); or

(vi) Documents received in support of payment requests and shipments require language translations that cannot be performed and documented within normal business processing times.

(3) Subsequent Determinations. The head of the contracting activity shall make subsequent determinations, after consultation with the cognizant comptroller, as the operational area evolves into either a more stable or less stable environment.

(i) If the head of the contracting activity determines that the operational area has evolved into a more stable environment, the contracting officer shall notify, by issuance of a contract modification, each contractor performing in the operational area under review. The modification deactivates this clause [252.232-7011](#) and activates the applicable FAR Prompt Payment clause in the contract.

(ii) If after deactivation of this clause, the head of the contracting activity subsequently determines that the operational area has evolved into a less stable environment, the head of the contracting activity will make a determination that conditions exist that limit normal business operations. The contracting officer will then reactivate this clause [252.232-7011](#) by issuance of a contract modification.

### **232.903 Responsibilities.**

In accordance with section 852 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (Pub. L. 115-232), DoD shall assist small business concerns by providing payment as quickly as possible, to the fullest extent permitted by law, with a goal of 15 days after receipt of proper invoices and all required documentation, including acceptance, and before normal payment due dates established in the contract (see [232.906\(a\)](#)).

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0015-Update to Accelerated Payments to Small Businesses](#), dated April 15, 2014. This deviation is effective until modification of all DoD entitlement and payment systems to accommodate accelerated payments is completed, or until superseded or rescinded.

### **232.904 Determining payment due dates.**

(d) In most cases, Government acceptance or approval can occur within the 7-day constructive acceptance period specified in the FAR Prompt Payment clauses. Government payment of construction progress payments can, in most cases, be made within the 14-day period allowed by the Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts clause. While the contracting officer may specify a longer period because the period specified in the contract is not reasonable or practical, such change should be coordinated with the Government offices responsible for acceptance or approval and for payment. Reasons for specifying a longer period include but are not limited to: the nature of the work or supplies or services, inspection or testing requirements, shipping and acceptance terms, and resources available at the acceptance activity. A constructive acceptance period of less than the cited 7 or 14 days is not authorized.

### **232.905 Payment documentation and process.**

(b)(1)(iii) For task and delivery orders numbered in accordance with FAR 4.1603 and [204.1603](#), the 13-character order number may serve as the contract number on invoices and receiving reports. The contract or agreement number under which the order was placed may be omitted from invoices and receiving reports. The contractor may choose to identify both the contract number and the 13-character order number on invoices and receiving reports. Task and delivery orders numbered with a four-position

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

alpha-numeric call or order serial number shall include both the 13-position basic contract Procurement Instrument Identifier and the four-position order number.

#### **232.906 Making payments.**

(a)(i) Generally, the contracting officer shall insert the standard due date of 14 days for interim payments on cost-reimbursement contracts for services in the clause at FAR 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, when using the clause with its Alternate I.

(ii) The restrictions of FAR 32.906 prohibiting early payment do not apply to invoice payments made to small business concerns. However, contractors shall not be entitled to interest penalties if the Government fails to make early payment.

#### **232.908 Contract clauses.**

Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, in acquisitions that meet the applicability criteria at [232.901](#)(1). Use of this clause is in addition to use of either the approved Payment clause prescribed in FAR 32.908 or the clause at FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

**SUBPART 232.10—PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**232.1001 Policy.**

(a) As with all contract financing, the purpose of performance-based payments is to assist the contractor in the payment of costs incurred during the performance of the contract. See [PGI 232.1001\(a\)](#) for additional information on use of performance-based payments. However, in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(2), performance-based payments shall not be conditioned upon costs incurred in contract performance, but on the achievement of performance outcomes. Subject to the criteria in [232.1003-70](#), all companies, including nontraditional defense contractors, are eligible for performance-based payments, consistent with best commercial practices.

(d) The contracting officer shall use the following standard payment terms for performance-based payments: The contractor entitlement date, if any, specified in the contract, or 14 days after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper request for payment, whichever is later.

**232.1003-70 Criteria for use.**

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(4)(A), a contractor's financial statements shall be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, in order to receive performance-based payments. 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(4)(B) specifies that it does not grant the Defense Contract Audit Agency the authority to audit compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

**232.1004 Procedures.**

(b) *Establishing performance-based finance payment amounts.*

(i) The contracting officer should include in a solicitation both the progress payments and performance-based payments provisions and clauses prescribed in this part, when considering both types of payment methods. Only one type of financing will be included in the resultant contract, except as may be authorized on separate orders subject to FAR 32.1003(c).

(ii) The contracting officer shall analyze the performance-based payment schedule using the performance-based payments (PBP) analysis tool. The PBP analysis tool is on the DPC website in the Cost, Pricing & Finance section, Performance Based Payments - Guide Book & Analysis Tool tab, at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpic/cp/Performance based payments.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpic/cp/Performance_based_payments.html).

(A) When considering performance-based payments, obtain from the offeror/contractor a proposed performance-based payments schedule that includes all performance-based payments events, completion criteria and event values along with the projected monthly expenditure profile in order to negotiate the value of the performance events such that the performance-based payments are not expected to result in an unreasonably low or negative level of contractor investment in the contract. If performance-based payments are deemed practical, the Government will evaluate and negotiate the details of the performance-based payments schedule.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

(B) For modifications to contracts that already use performance-based payments financing, the basis for negotiation must include performance-based payments. The PBP analysis tool will be used in the same manner to help determine the price for the modification;

(iii) The contracting officer shall document in the contract file that the performance-based payment schedule provides a mutually beneficial settlement position that reflects adequate consideration to the Government for the improved contractor cash flow.

(c) *Instructions for multiple appropriations.* If the contract contains foreign military sales requirements, the contracting officer shall provide instructions for distribution of the contract financing payments to each country's account.

#### **232.1005-70 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) The contracting officer shall include the following clauses with appropriate fill-ins in solicitations and contracts that include performance-based payments:

(1) For performance-based payments made on a whole-contract basis, use the clause at [252.232-7012](#), Performance-Based Payments—Whole-Contract Basis.

(2) For performance-based payments made on a deliverable-item basis, use the clause at [252.232-7013](#), Performance-Based Payments—Deliverable-Item Basis.

(b) Use the provision at [252.232-7015](#), Performance-Based Payments—Representation, in solicitations where the resulting contract may include performance-based payments.

(c) Use the provision at [252.232-7016](#), Notice of Progress Payments or Performance-Based Payments, in lieu of FAR 52.232-13, Notice of Progress Payments, when the solicitation contains clauses for progress payments and performance-based payments (only one type of financing will be included in the resultant contract, except as may be authorized on separate orders subject to FAR 32.1003(c)).

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

**SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES**

252.101 Using Part 252.

**SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES**

252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative.
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.203-7001	Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.
252.203-7003	Agency Office of the Inspector General.
252.203-7004	Display of Hotline Posters.
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.
252.204-7000	Disclosure of Information.
252.204-7001	Reserved.
252.204-7002	Payment for Contract Line or Subline Items Not Separately Priced.
252.204-7003	Control of Government Personnel Work Product.
252.204-7004	Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors.
252.204-7005	Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.
252.204-7006	Billing Instructions.
252.204-7007	Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.
252.204-7008	Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls.
252.204-7009	Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information.
252.204-7010	Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.
252.204-7011	Reserved.
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting.
252.204-7013	Reserved.
252.204-7014	Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.
252.204-7015	Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support.
252.204-7016	Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation.
252.204-7017	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation.
252.204-7018	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.
252.205-7000	Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.
252.206-7000	Domestic Source Restriction.
252.208-7000	Intent to Furnish Precious Metals as Government-Furnished Material.
252.209-7000	Reserved.
252.209-7001	Reserved.
252.209-7002	Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.
252.209-7003	Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.209-7004 Subcontracting with Firms that are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.
- 252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.
- 252.209-7006 Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators.
- 252.209-7007 Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.
- 252.209-7008 Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.
- 252.209-7009 Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.
- 252.209-7010 Critical Safety Items.
- 252.211-7000 Reserved.
- 252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7003 Item Unique Identification and Valuation.
- 252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.
- 252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.
- 252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.
- 252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Property.
- 252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers.
- 252.212-7000 Reserved.
- 252.212-7001 Reserved.
- 252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.
- 252.213-7000 Notice to Prospective Suppliers on Use of Supplier Performance Risk System in Past Performance Evaluations.
- 252.215-7000 Reserved.
- 252.215-7001 Reserved.
- 252.215-7002 Cost Estimating System Requirements.
- 252.215-7003 Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation.
- 252.215-7004 Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation.
- 252.215-7005 Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7006 Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7007 Notice of Intent to Resolicit.
- 252.215-7008 Only One Offer.
- 252.215-7009 Proposal Adequacy Checklist
- 252.215-7010 Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.
- 252.215-7011 Requirements for Submission of Proposals to the Administrative Contracting Officer and Contract Auditor.
- 252.215-7012 Requirements for Submission of Proposals via Electronic Media.
- 252.215-7013 Supplies and Services Provided by Nontraditional Defense Contractors.
- 252.215-7014 Exception from Certified Cost or Pricing Data Requirements for Foreign Military Sales Indirect Offsets.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.215-7015 Program Should-Cost Review.
- 252.216-7000 Economic Price Adjustment--Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products.
- 252.216-7001 Economic Price Adjustment--Nonstandard Steel Items.
- 252.216-7002 Alternate A, Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements--Non-Commercial Item Acquisition with Adequate Price Competition.
- 252.216-7003 Economic Price Adjustment--Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government.
- 252.216.7004 Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel.
- 252.216-7005 Award-Fee Contracts.
- 252.216-7006 Ordering
- 252.216-7007 Economic Price Adjustment—Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products—Representation.
- 252.216-7008 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government—Representation.
- 252.216-7009 Allowability of Legal Costs Incurred in Connection With a Whistleblower Proceeding.
- 252.217-7000 Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments.
- 252.217-7001 Surge Option.
- 252.217-7002 Offering Property for Exchange.
- 252.217-7003 Changes.
- 252.217-7004 Job Orders and Compensation.
- 252.217-7005 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.
- 252.217-7006 Title.
- 252.217-7007 Payments.
- 252.217-7008 Bonds.
- 252.217-7009 Default.
- 252.217-7010 Performance.
- 252.217-7011 Access to Vessel.
- 252.217-7012 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.217-7013 Guarantees.
- 252.217-7014 Discharge of Liens.
- 252.217-7015 Safety and Health.
- 252.217-7016 Plant Protection.
- 252.217-7017 Reserved.
- 252.217-7018 Reserved.
- 252.217-7019 Reserved.
- 252.217-7020 Reserved.
- 252.217-7021 Reserved.
- 252.217-7022 Reserved.
- 252.217-7023 Reserved.
- 252.217-7024 Reserved.
- 252.217-7025 Reserved.
- 252.217-7026 Identification of Sources of Supply.
- 252.217-7027 Contract Definitization.
- 252.217-7028 Over and Above Work.
- 252.219-7000 Advancing Small Business Growth.
- 252.219-7001 Reserved.
- 252.219-7002 Reserved.
- 252.219-7003 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).
- 252.219-7004 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

252.219-7005	Reserved.
252.219-7006	Reserved.
252.219-7007	Reserved.
252.219-7008	Reserved.
252.219-7009	Section 8(a) Direct Award.
252.219-7010	Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Participants—Partnership Agreement.
252.219-7011	Notification to Delay Performance.
252.219-7012	Competition for Religious-Related Services.
252.222-7000	Restrictions on Employment of Personnel.
252.222-7001	Reserved.
252.222-7002	Compliance with Local Labor Laws (Overseas).
252.222-7003	Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.
252.222-7004	Compliance with Spanish Social Security Laws and Regulations.
252.222-7005	Prohibition on Use of Nonimmigrant Aliens—Guam.
252.222-7006	Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements
252.223-7000	Reserved.
252.223-7001	Hazard Warning Labels.
252.223-7002	Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives.
252.223-7003	Change in Place of Performance—Ammunition and Explosives.
252.223-7004	Drug-Free Work Force.
252.223-7005	Reserved.
252.223-7006	Prohibition on Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials.
252.223-7007	Safeguarding Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.
252.223-7008	Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium.
252.225-7000	Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
252.225-7001	Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.
252.225-7002	Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.
252.225-7003	Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.
252.225-7004	Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.
252.225-7005	Identification of Expenditures in the United States.
252.225-7006	Acquisition of the American Flag.
252.225-7007	Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.
252.225-7008	Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.
252.225-7009	Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.
252.225-7010	Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.
252.225-7011	Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.
252.225-7012	Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.
252.225-7013	Duty-Free Entry.
252.225-7014	Reserved.
252.225-7015	Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.
252.225-7016	Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.
252.225-7017	Photovoltaic Devices.
252.225-7018	Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.
252.225-7019	Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.
- 252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7022 Reserved.
- 252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.
- 252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.
- 252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.
- 252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.
- 252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.
- 252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.
- 252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.
- 252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.
- 252.225-7034 Reserved.
- 252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7039 Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.
- 252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.
- 252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.
- 252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.
- 252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.
- 252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.
- 252.225-7049 Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services—Representations.
- 252.225-7050 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.
- 252.225-7051 Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services.
- 252.225-7052 Restriction on the Acquisition of Certain Magnets and Tungsten.
- 252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises—DoD Contracts.
- 252.226-7002 Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities.
- 252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.
- 252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.
- 252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

252.227-7003	Termination.
252.227-7004	License Grant.
252.227-7005	License Term.
252.227-7006	License Grant—Running Royalty.
252.227-7007	License Term—Running Royalty.
252.227-7008	Computation of Royalties.
252.227-7009	Reporting and Payment of Royalties.
252.227-7010	License to Other Government Agencies.
252.227-7011	Assignments.
252.227-7012	Patent License and Release Contract.
252.227-7013	Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.
252.227-7014	Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.
252.227-7015	Technical Data—Commercial Items.
252.227-7016	Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.
252.227-7017	Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.
252.227-7018	Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.
252.227-7019	Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.
252.227-7020	Rights in Special Works.
252.227-7021	Rights in Data—Existing Works.
252.227-7022	Government Rights (Unlimited).
252.227-7023	Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.
252.227-7024	Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.
252.227-7025	Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.
252.227-7026	Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.
252.227-7027	Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.
252.227-7028	Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.
252.227-7029	Reserved.
252.227-7030	Technical Data—Withholding of Payment.
252.227-7031	Reserved.
252.227-7032	Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings.
252.227-7034	Reserved.
252.227-7035	Reserved.
252.227-7036	Reserved.
252.227-7037	Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.
252.227-7038	Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).
252.227-7039	Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.
252.228-7000	Reimbursement for War-Hazard Losses.
252.228-7001	Ground and Flight Risk.
252.228-7002	Reserved.
252.228-7003	Capture and Detention.
252.228-7004	Reserved.
252.228-7005	Mishap Reporting and Investigation Involving Aircraft, Missiles, and Space Launch Vehicles.
252.228-7006	Compliance with Spanish Laws and Insurance.
252.229-7000	Reserved.
252.229-7001	Tax Relief.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.229-7002 Customs Exemptions (Germany).
- 252.229-7003 Tax Exemptions (Italy).
- 252.229-7004 Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain).
- 252.229-7005 Tax Exemptions (Spain).
- 252.229-7006 Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7007 Verification of United States Receipt of Goods.
- 252.229-7008 Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7009 Relief From Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7010 Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7011 Reporting of Foreign Taxes—U.S. Assistance Programs.
- 252.229-7012 Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.
- 252.229-7013 Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.
- 252.229-7014 Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan.
- 252.229-7015 Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement).
- 252.231-7000 Supplemental Cost Principles.
- 252.232-7000 Advance Payment Pool.
- 252.232-7001 Reserved.
- 252.232-7002 Progress Payments for Foreign Military Sales Acquisitions.
- 252.232-7003 Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.
- 252.232-7004 DoD Progress Payment Rates.
- 252.232-7005 Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments—DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.
- 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions.
- 252.232-7007 Limitation of Government’s Obligation.
- 252.232-7008 Assignment of Claims (Overseas).
- 252.232-7009 Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card.
- 252.232-7010 Levies on Contract Payments.
- 252.232-7011 Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations.
- 252.232-7012 Performance-Based Payments—Whole-Contract Basis.
- 252.232-7013 Performance-Based Payments—Deliverable-Item Basis.
- 252.232-7014 Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan).
- 252.232-7015 Performance-Based Payments—Representation
- 252.232-7016 Notice of Progress Payments or Performance-Based Payments
- 252.232-7017 Accelerating Payments to Small Business Subcontractors—Prohibition on Fees and Consideration.
- 252.233-7000 Reserved.
- 252.233-7001 Choice of Law (Overseas).
- 252.234-7001 Notice of Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7002 Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7003 Notice of Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.234-7004 Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.235-7000 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Fixed Price.
- 252.235-7001 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Cost Reimbursement.
- 252.235-7002 Animal Welfare.
- 252.235-7003 Frequency Authorization.
- 252.235-7004 Protection of Human Subjects.
- 252.235-7005 Reserved.
- 252.235-7006 Reserved.
- 252.235-7007 Reserved.
- 252.235-7008 Reserved.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.235-7009 Reserved.
- 252.235-7010 Acknowledgement of Support and Disclaimer.
- 252.235-7011 Final Scientific or Technical Report.
- 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals—Price Breakdown.
- 252.236-7001 Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- 252.236-7002 Obstruction of Navigable Waterways.
- 252.236-7003 Payment for Mobilization and Preparatory Work.
- 252.236-7004 Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization.
- 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions.
- 252.236-7006 Cost Limitation.
- 252.236-7007 Additive or Deductive Items.
- 252.236-7008 Contract Prices—Bidding Schedules.
- 252.236-7009 Reserved.
- 252.236-7010 Overseas Military Construction—Preference for United States Firms.
- 252.236-7011 Overseas Architect-Engineer Services—Restriction to United States Firms.
- 252.236-7012 Military Construction on Kwajalein Atoll—Evaluation Preference.
- 252.236-7013 Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.
- 252.237-7000 Notice of Special Standards of Responsibility.
- 252.237-7001 Compliance with Audit Standards.
- 252.237-7002 Reserved.
- 252.237-7003 Requirements.
- 252.237-7004 Area of Performance.
- 252.237-7005 Performance and Delivery.
- 252.237-7006 Subcontracting.
- 252.237-7007 Termination for Default.
- 252.237-7008 Group Interment.
- 252.237-7009 Permits.
- 252.237-7010 Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel.
- 252.237-7011 Preparation History.
- 252.237-7012 Instruction to Offerors (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7013 Instruction to Offerors (Bulk Weight).
- 252.237-7014 Loss or Damage (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7015 Loss or Damage (Weight of Articles).
- 252.237-7016 Delivery Tickets.
- 252.237-7017 Individual Laundry.
- 252.237-7018 Special Definitions of Government Property.
- 252.237-7019 Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.
- 252.237-7020 Reserved.
- 252.237-7021 Reserved.
- 252.237-7022 Services at Installations Being Closed.
- 252.237-7023 Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.237-7024 Notice of Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.239-7000 Protection Against Compromising Emanations.
- 252.239-7001 Information Assurance Contractor Training and Certification.
- 252.239-7002 Access.
- 252.239-7003 Reserved.
- 252.239-7004 Orders for Facilities and Services.
- 252.239-7005 Reserved.
- 252.239-7006 Tariff Information.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.239-7007 Cancellation or Termination of Orders.
- 252.239-7008 Reserved.
- 252.239-7009 Representation of Use of Cloud Computing.
- 252.239-7010 Cloud Computing Services.
- 252.239-7011 Special Construction and Equipment Charges.
- 252.239-7012 Title to Telecommunication Facilities and Equipment.
- 252.239-7013 Term of Agreement and Continuation of Services.
- 252.239-7014 Reserved.
- 252.239-7015 Reserved.
- 252.239-7016 Telecommunications Security Equipment, Devices, Techniques, and Services.
- 252.239-7017 Notice of Supply Chain Risk.
- 252.239-7018 Supply Chain risk.
- 252.241-7000 Superseding Contract.
- 252.241-7001 Government Access.
- 252.242-7000 Reserved.
- 252.242-7001 Reserved.
- 252.242-7002 Reserved.
- 252.242-7003 Reserved.
- 252.242-7004 Material Management and Accounting System.
- 252.242-7005 Contractor Business Systems.
- 252.242-7006 Accounting System Administration.
- 252.243-7000 Reserved.
- 252.243-7001 Pricing of Contract Modifications.
- 252.243-7002 Requests for Equitable Adjustment.
- 252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.
- 252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.
- 252.245-7000 Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.
- 252.245-7001 Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property
- 252.245-7002 Reporting Loss of Government Property.
- 252.245-7003 Contractor Property Management System Administration.
- 252.245-7004 Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal.
- 252.246-7000 Reserved.
- 252.246-7001 Warranty of Data.
- 252.246-7002 Warranty of Construction (Germany).
- 252.246-7003 Notification of Potential Safety Issues.
- 252.246-7004 Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.
- 252.246-7005 Notice of Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.246-7006 Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.246-7007 Contractor Counterfeit Electronic Part Detection and Avoidance System.
- 252.246-7008 Sources of Electronic Parts.
- 252.247-7000 Hardship Conditions.
- 252.247-7001 Reserved.
- 252.247-7002 Revision of Prices.
- 252.247-7003 Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer.
- 252.247-7004 Indefinite Quantities—Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7005 Indefinite Quantities—No Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7006 Removal of Contractor's Employees.
- 252.247-7007 Liability and Insurance.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

252.247-7008	Reserved.
252.247-7009	Reserved.
252.247-7010	Reserved.
252.247-7011	Reserved.
252.247-7012	Reserved.
252.247-7013	Reserved.
252.247-7014	Demurrage.
252.247-7015	Reserved.
252.247-7016	Contractor Liability for Loss or Damage.
252.247-7017	Reserved.
252.247-7018	Reserved.
252.247-7019	Reserved.
252.247-7020	Reserved.
252.247-7021	Reserved.
252.247-7022	Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
252.247-7025	Reflagging or Repair Work.
252.247-7026	Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade.
252.247-7027	Riding Gang Member Requirements.
252.247-7028	Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.
252.249-7000	Special Termination Costs.
252.249-7001	Reserved.
252.249-7002	Notification of Anticipated Contract Termination or Reduction.
252.251-7000	Ordering From Government Supply Sources.
252.251-7001	Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Revised April 8, 2020)*

#### **252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.**

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

#### DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (OCT 2016)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless—

(1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval;

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release;

or

(3) The information results from or arises during the performance of a project that involves no covered defense information (as defined in the clause at DFARS [252.204-7012](#)) and has been scoped and negotiated by the contracting activity with the contractor and research performer and determined in writing by the contracting officer to be fundamental research (which by definition cannot involve any covered defense information), in accordance with National Security Decision Directive 189, National Policy on the Transfer of Scientific, Technical and Engineering Information, in effect on the date of contract award and the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) memoranda on Fundamental Research, dated May 24, 2010, and on Contracted Fundamental Research, dated June 26, 2008 (available at DFARS [PGI 204.4](#)).

(b) Requests for approval under paragraph (a)(1) shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement, including this paragraph (c), in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7001 Reserved.**

#### **252.204-7002 Payment for Contract Line or Subline Items Not Separately Priced.**

As prescribed in [204.7109](#)(a), use the following clause:

#### PAYMENT FOR CONTRACT LINE OR SUBLINE ITEMS NOT SEPARATELY PRICED (APR 2020)

(a) If the schedule in this contract contains any contract line or subline items identified as not separately priced (NSP), it means that the unit price for the NSP line

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

or subline item is included in the unit price of another, related line or subline item.

(b) The Contractor shall not invoice the Government for an item that includes in its price an NSP item until—

(1) The Contractor has also delivered the NSP item included in the price of the item being invoiced; and

(2) The Government has accepted the NSP item.

(c) This clause does not apply to technical data.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.**

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7004 Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors.**

As prescribed in [204.7203](#), use the following clause:

##### LEVEL I ANTITERRORISM AWARENESS TRAINING FOR CONTRACTORS (FEB 2019)

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause—

“Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department or, in the case of an activity in a foreign country, under the operational control of the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense (see 10 U.S.C. 2801(c)(4)).

(b) *Training.* Contractor personnel who require routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility or military installation shall complete Level I antiterrorism awareness training within 30 days of requiring access and annually thereafter. In accordance with Department of Defense Instruction O-2000.16 Volume 1, DoD Antiterrorism (AT) Program Implementation: DoD AT Standards, Level I antiterrorism awareness training shall be completed—

(1) Through a DoD-sponsored and certified computer or web-based distance learning instruction for Level I antiterrorism awareness; or

(2) Under the instruction of a Level I antiterrorism awareness instructor.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) *Additional information.* Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism awareness training is available at <https://jko.jten.mil/> or as otherwise identified in the performance work statement.

(d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, when subcontractor performance requires routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility or military installation.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7005 Reserved.**

#### **252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.**

As prescribed in [204.7109](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### BILLING INSTRUCTIONS (OCT 2005)

When submitting a request for payment, the Contractor shall—

(a) Identify the contract line item(s) on the payment request that reasonably reflect contract work performance; and

(b) Separately identify a payment amount for each contract line item included in the payment request.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.**

As prescribed in [204.1202](#), use the following provision:

##### ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (APR 2020)

Substitute the following paragraphs (b), (d), and (e) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(b)(1) If the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (e) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (e) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) Paragraph (e) applies.

(ii) Paragraph (e) does not apply and the Offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in the SAM database are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) [252.204-7016](#), Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation. Applies to all solicitations.

(ii) [252.209-7003](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation. Applies to all solicitations with institutions of higher education.

(iii) [252.216-7008](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

(iv) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(v) [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services—Representations. Applies to solicitations for the acquisition of commercial satellite services.

(vi) [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.

(vii) [252.229-7012](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.

(viii) [252.229-7013](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.

(ix) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: *[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]*

\_\_\_ (i) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

\_\_\_ (ii) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

\_\_\_ (iii) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate I.

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

\_\_\_ (iv) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

\_\_\_ (v) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate I.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate II.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate III.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate IV.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate V.

\_\_\_ (vi) [252.226-7002](#), Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities.

\_\_\_ (vii) [252.232-7015](#), Performance-Based Payments—Representation.

(e) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website at <https://www.acquisition.gov/>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below *[offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date]*. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Provision #	Title	Date	Change

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications located in the SAM database.

(End of provision)

**252.204-7008 Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls.**

As prescribed in [204.7304](#)(a), use the following provision:

COMPLIANCE WITH SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION  
CONTROLS (OCT 2016)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Controlled technical information,” “covered contractor information system,” “covered defense information,” “cyber incident,” “information system,” and “technical information” are defined in clause [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting.

(b) The security requirements required by contract clause [252.204-7012](#), shall be implemented for all covered defense information on all covered contractor information systems that support the performance of this contract.

(c) For covered contractor information systems that are not part of an information technology service or system operated on behalf of the Government (see [252.204-7012](#)(b)(2)—

(1) By submission of this offer, the Offeror represents that it will implement the security requirements specified by National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-171 “Protecting Controlled Unclassified Information in Nonfederal Information Systems and Organizations” (see <http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-171>) that are in effect at the time the solicitation is issued or as authorized by the contracting officer not later than December 31, 2017.

(2)(i) If the Offeror proposes to vary from any of the security requirements specified by NIST SP 800-171 that are in effect at the time the solicitation is issued or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for consideration by the DoD Chief Information Officer (CIO), a written explanation of—

(A) Why a particular security requirement is not applicable; or

(B) How an alternative but equally effective, security measure is used to compensate for the inability to satisfy a particular requirement and achieve equivalent protection.

(ii) An authorized representative of the DoD CIO will adjudicate offeror requests to vary from NIST SP 800-171 requirements in writing prior to contract award. Any accepted variance from NIST SP 800-171 shall be incorporated into the resulting contract.

(End of provision)

#### **252.204-7009 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information.**

As prescribed in [204.7304](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF THIRD-PARTY CONTRACTOR REPORTED CYBER INCIDENT INFORMATION (OCT 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Controlled technical information” means technical information with military or space application that is subject to controls on the access, use, reproduction, modification, performance, display, release, disclosure, or dissemination. Controlled technical information would meet the criteria, if disseminated, for distribution statements B through F using the criteria set forth in DoD Instruction 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents. The term does not include information that is lawfully publicly available without restrictions.

“Covered defense information” means unclassified controlled technical information or other information (as described in the Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) Registry at <http://www.archives.gov/cui/registry/category-list.html>) that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls pursuant to and consistent with law, regulations, and Governmentwide policies, and is—

(1) Marked or otherwise identified in the contract, task order, or delivery order and provided to the contractor by or on behalf of DoD in support of the performance of the contract; or

(2) Collected, developed, received, transmitted, used, or stored by or on behalf of the contractor in support of the performance of the contract.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information.

“Media” means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but is not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Technical information” means technical data or computer software, as those terms are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data-Noncommercial Items, regardless of whether or not the clause is incorporated in this solicitation or contract. Examples of technical information include research and engineering data, engineering drawings, and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, technical orders, catalog-item identifications, data sets, studies and analyses and related information, and computer software executable code and source code.

(b) *Restrictions.* The Contractor agrees that the following conditions apply to any information it receives or creates in the performance of this contract that is information obtained from a third-party’s reporting of a cyber incident pursuant to DFARS clause [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting (or derived from such information obtained under that clause):

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) The Contractor shall access and use the information only for the purpose of furnishing advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's activities related to clause [252.204-7012](#), and shall not be used for any other purpose.

(2) The Contractor shall protect the information against unauthorized release or disclosure.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its employees are subject to use and non-disclosure obligations consistent with this clause prior to the employees being provided access to or use of the information.

(4) The third-party contractor that reported the cyber incident is a third-party beneficiary of the non-disclosure agreement between the Government and Contractor, as required by paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(5) A breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(i) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

(ii) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the third party that reported the cyber incident, as a third party beneficiary of this clause.

(c) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts, or similar contractual instruments, for services that include support for the Government's activities related to safeguarding covered defense information and cyber incident reporting, including subcontracts for commercial items, without alteration, except to identify the parties.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.**

As prescribed in [204.470-3](#), use the following clause:

#### REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY DOD IF THE CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REPORTING UNDER THE U.S.-INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL (JAN 2009)

(a) If the Contractor is required to report any of its activities in accordance with Department of Commerce regulations (15 CFR Part 781 *et seq.*) or Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations (10 CFR Part 75) in order to implement the declarations required by the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol (U.S.-IAEA AP), the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately provide written notification to the following DoD Program Manager:

*[Contracting Officer to insert Program Manager's name, mailing address, e-mail]*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*address, telephone number, and facsimile number*];

(2) Include in the notification—

(i) Where DoD contract activities or information are located relative to the activities or information to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(ii) If or when any current or former DoD contract activities and the activities to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have been or will be co-located or located near enough to one another to result in disclosure of the DoD activities during an IAEA inspection or visit; and

(3) Provide a copy of the notification to the Contracting Officer.

(b) After receipt of a notification submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the DoD Program Manager will—

(1) Conduct a security assessment to determine if and by what means access may be granted to the IAEA; or

(2) Provide written justification to the component or agency treaty office for a national security exclusion, in accordance with DoD Instruction 2060.03, Application of the National Security Exclusion to the Agreements Between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America. DoD will notify the Contractor if a national security exclusion is applied at the Contractor's location to prohibit access by the IAEA.

(c) If the DoD Program Manager determines that a security assessment is required—

(1) DoD will, at a minimum—

(i) Notify the Contractor that DoD officials intend to conduct an assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits;

(ii) Notify the Contractor of the time at which the assessment will be conducted, at least 30 days prior to the assessment;

(iii) Provide the Contractor with advance notice of the credentials of the DoD officials who will conduct the assessment; and

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, conduct the assessment in a manner that does not impede or delay operations at the Contractor's facility; and

(2) The Contractor shall provide access to the site and shall cooperate with DoD officials in the assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits.

(d) Following a security assessment of the Contractor's facility, DoD officials will notify the Contractor as to—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Whether the Contractor's facility has any vulnerabilities where potentially declarable activities under the U.S.-IAEA AP are taking place;

(2) Whether additional security measures are needed; and

(3) Whether DoD will apply a national security exclusion.

(e) If DoD applies a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall not grant access to IAEA inspectors.

(f) If DoD does not apply a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall apply managed access to prevent disclosure of program activities, locations, or information in the U.S. declaration.

(g) The Contractor shall not delay submission of any reports required by the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission while awaiting a DoD response to a notification provided in accordance with this clause.

(h) The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts that are subject to the provisions of the U.S.-IAEA AP.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7011 Reserved.**

#### **252.204-7012 Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting.**

As prescribed in [204.7304](#)(c), use the following clause:

#### SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING (DEC 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Adequate security” means protective measures that are commensurate with the consequences and probability of loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to, or modification of information.

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Contractor attributional/proprietary information” means information that identifies the contractor(s), whether directly or indirectly, by the grouping of information that can be traced back to the contractor(s) (e.g., program description, facility locations), personally identifiable information, as well as trade secrets, commercial or financial information, or other commercially sensitive information that is not customarily shared outside of the company.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Controlled technical information” means technical information with military or space application that is subject to controls on the access, use, reproduction, modification, performance, display, release, disclosure, or dissemination. Controlled technical information would meet the criteria, if disseminated, for distribution statements B through F using the criteria set forth in DoD Instruction 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents. The term does not include information that is lawfully publicly available without restrictions.

“Covered contractor information system” means an unclassified information system that is owned, or operated by or for, a contractor and that processes, stores, or transmits covered defense information.

“Covered defense information” means unclassified controlled technical information or other information, as described in the Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) Registry at <http://www.archives.gov/cui/registry/category-list.html>, that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls pursuant to and consistent with law, regulations, and Governmentwide policies, and is—

(1) Marked or otherwise identified in the contract, task order, or delivery order and provided to the contractor by or on behalf of DoD in support of the performance of the contract; or

(2) Collected, developed, received, transmitted, used, or stored by or on behalf of the contractor in support of the performance of the contract.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

“Forensic analysis” means the practice of gathering, retaining, and analyzing computer-related data for investigative purposes in a manner that maintains the integrity of the data.

“Information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information.

“Malicious software” means computer software or firmware intended to perform an unauthorized process that will have adverse impact on the confidentiality, integrity, or availability of an information system. This definition includes a virus, worm, Trojan horse, or other code-based entity that infects a host, as well as spyware and some forms of adware.

“Media” means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but is not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Operationally critical support” means supplies or services designated by the Government as critical for airlift, sealift, intermodal transportation services, or logistical support that is essential to the mobilization, deployment, or sustainment of the Armed Forces in a contingency operation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Rapidly report” means within 72 hours of discovery of any cyber incident.

“Technical information” means technical data or computer software, as those terms are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, regardless of whether or not the clause is incorporated in this solicitation or contract. Examples of technical information include research and engineering data, engineering drawings, and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, technical orders, catalog-item identifications, data sets, studies and analyses and related information, and computer software executable code and source code.

(b) *Adequate security.* The Contractor shall provide adequate security on all covered contractor information systems. To provide adequate security, the Contractor shall implement, at a minimum, the following information security protections:

(1) For covered contractor information systems that are part of an Information Technology (IT) service or system operated on behalf of the Government, the following security requirements apply:

(i) Cloud computing services shall be subject to the security requirements specified in the clause [252.239-7010](#), Cloud Computing Services, of this contract.

(ii) Any other such IT service or system (i.e., other than cloud computing) shall be subject to the security requirements specified elsewhere in this contract.

(2) For covered contractor information systems that are not part of an IT service or system operated on behalf of the Government and therefore are not subject to the security requirement specified at paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the following security requirements apply:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this clause, the covered contractor information system shall be subject to the security requirements in National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-171, “Protecting Controlled Unclassified Information in Nonfederal Information Systems and Organizations” (available via the internet at <http://dx.doi.org/10.6028/NIST.SP.800-171>) in effect at the time the solicitation is issued or as authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall implement NIST SP 800-171, as soon as practical, but not later than December 31, 2017. For all contracts awarded prior to October 1, 2017, the Contractor shall notify the DoD Chief Information Officer (CIO), via email at [osd.dibcsia@mail.mil](mailto:osd.dibcsia@mail.mil), within 30 days of contract award, of any security requirements specified by NIST SP 800-171 not implemented at the time of contract award.

(B) The Contractor shall submit requests to vary from NIST SP 800-171 in writing to the Contracting Officer, for consideration by the DoD CIO. The Contractor need not implement any security requirement adjudicated by an authorized representative of the DoD CIO to be nonapplicable or to have an alternative, but equally effective, security measure that may be implemented in its place.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(C) If the DoD CIO has previously adjudicated the contractor's requests indicating that a requirement is not applicable or that an alternative security measure is equally effective, a copy of that approval shall be provided to the Contracting Officer when requesting its recognition under this contract.

(D) If the Contractor intends to use an external cloud service provider to store, process, or transmit any covered defense information in performance of this contract, the Contractor shall require and ensure that the cloud service provider meets security requirements equivalent to those established by the Government for the Federal Risk and Authorization Management Program (FedRAMP) Moderate baseline (<https://www.fedramp.gov/resources/documents/>) and that the cloud service provider complies with requirements in paragraphs (c) through (g) of this clause for cyber incident reporting, malicious software, media preservation and protection, access to additional information and equipment necessary for forensic analysis, and cyber incident damage assessment.

(3) Apply other information systems security measures when the Contractor reasonably determines that information systems security measures, in addition to those identified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this clause, may be required to provide adequate security in a dynamic environment or to accommodate special circumstances (e.g., medical devices) and any individual, isolated, or temporary deficiencies based on an assessed risk or vulnerability. These measures may be addressed in a system security plan.

*(c) Cyber incident reporting requirement.*

(1) When the Contractor discovers a cyber incident that affects a covered contractor information system or the covered defense information residing therein, or that affects the contractor's ability to perform the requirements of the contract that are designated as operationally critical support and identified in the contract, the Contractor shall—

(i) Conduct a review for evidence of compromise of covered defense information, including, but not limited to, identifying compromised computers, servers, specific data, and user accounts. This review shall also include analyzing covered contractor information system(s) that were part of the cyber incident, as well as other information systems on the Contractor's network(s), that may have been accessed as a result of the incident in order to identify compromised covered defense information, or that affect the Contractor's ability to provide operationally critical support; and

(ii) Rapidly report cyber incidents to DoD at <https://dibnet.dod.mil>.

(2) *Cyber incident report.* The cyber incident report shall be treated as information created by or for DoD and shall include, at a minimum, the required elements at <https://dibnet.dod.mil>.

(3) *Medium assurance certificate requirement.* In order to report cyber incidents in accordance with this clause, the Contractor or subcontractor shall have or acquire a DoD-approved medium assurance certificate to report cyber incidents. For information on obtaining a DoD-approved medium assurance certificate, see <https://public.cyber.mil/eca/>.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(d) *Malicious software.* When the Contractor or subcontractors discover and isolate malicious software in connection with a reported cyber incident, submit the malicious software to DoD Cyber Crime Center (DC3) in accordance with instructions provided by DC3 or the Contracting Officer. Do not send the malicious software to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Media preservation and protection.* When a Contractor discovers a cyber incident has occurred, the Contractor shall preserve and protect images of all known affected information systems identified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this clause and all relevant monitoring/packet capture data for at least 90 days from the submission of the cyber incident report to allow DoD to request the media or decline interest.

(f) *Access to additional information or equipment necessary for forensic analysis.* Upon request by DoD, the Contractor shall provide DoD with access to additional information or equipment that is necessary to conduct a forensic analysis.

(g) *Cyber incident damage assessment activities.* If DoD elects to conduct a damage assessment, the Contracting Officer will request that the Contractor provide all of the damage assessment information gathered in accordance with paragraph (e) of this clause.

(h) *DoD safeguarding and use of contractor attributional/proprietary information.* The Government shall protect against the unauthorized use or release of information obtained from the contractor (or derived from information obtained from the contractor) under this clause that includes contractor attributional/proprietary information, including such information submitted in accordance with paragraph (c). To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall identify and mark attributional/proprietary information. In making an authorized release of such information, the Government will implement appropriate procedures to minimize the contractor attributional/proprietary information that is included in such authorized release, seeking to include only that information that is necessary for the authorized purpose(s) for which the information is being released.

(i) *Use and release of contractor attributional/proprietary information not created by or for DoD.* Information that is obtained from the contractor (or derived from information obtained from the contractor) under this clause that is not created by or for DoD is authorized to be released outside of DoD—

- (1) To entities with missions that may be affected by such information;
- (2) To entities that may be called upon to assist in the diagnosis, detection, or mitigation of cyber incidents;
- (3) To Government entities that conduct counterintelligence or law enforcement investigations;
- (4) For national security purposes, including cyber situational awareness and defense purposes (including with Defense Industrial Base (DIB) participants in the program at 32 CFR part 236); or

(5) To a support services contractor (“recipient”) that is directly supporting Government activities under a contract that includes the clause at [252.204-7009](#),

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information.

(j) *Use and release of contractor attributional/proprietary information created by or for DoD.* Information that is obtained from the contractor (or derived from information obtained from the contractor) under this clause that is created by or for DoD (including the information submitted pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause) is authorized to be used and released outside of DoD for purposes and activities authorized by paragraph (i) of this clause, and for any other lawful Government purpose or activity, subject to all applicable statutory, regulatory, and policy based restrictions on the Government's use and release of such information.

(k) The Contractor shall conduct activities under this clause in accordance with applicable laws and regulations on the interception, monitoring, access, use, and disclosure of electronic communications and data.

(l) *Other safeguarding or reporting requirements.* The safeguarding and cyber incident reporting required by this clause in no way abrogates the Contractor's responsibility for other safeguarding or cyber incident reporting pertaining to its unclassified information systems as required by other applicable clauses of this contract, or as a result of other applicable U.S. Government statutory or regulatory requirements.

(m) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Include this clause, including this paragraph (m), in subcontracts, or similar contractual instruments, for operationally critical support, or for which subcontract performance will involve covered defense information, including subcontracts for commercial items, without alteration, except to identify the parties. The Contractor shall determine if the information required for subcontractor performance retains its identity as covered defense information and will require protection under this clause, and, if necessary, consult with the Contracting Officer; and

(2) Require subcontractors to—

(i) Notify the prime Contractor (or next higher-tier subcontractor) when submitting a request to vary from a NIST SP 800-171 security requirement to the Contracting Officer, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii)(B) of this clause; and

(ii) Provide the incident report number, automatically assigned by DoD, to the prime Contractor (or next higher-tier subcontractor) as soon as practicable, when reporting a cyber incident to DoD as required in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**252.204-7013 Reserved.**

#### **252.204-7014 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.**

As prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION BY

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### LITIGATION SUPPORT CONTRACTORS (MAY 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

“Litigation information” means any information, including sensitive information, that is furnished to the contractor by or on behalf of the Government, or that is generated or obtained by the contractor in the performance of litigation support work under a contract. The term does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction, including information contained in a publicly available solicitation.

“Litigation support” means administrative, technical, or professional services provided in support of the Government during or in anticipation of litigation.

“Litigation support contractor” means a contractor (including its experts, technical consultants, subcontractors, and suppliers) providing litigation support under a contract that contains this clause.

“Sensitive information” means controlled unclassified information of a commercial, financial, proprietary, or privileged nature. The term includes technical data and computer software, but does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction.

“Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *Limitations on use or disclosure of litigation information.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Contractor shall—

(1) Access and use litigation information only for the purpose of providing litigation support under this contract;

(2) Not disclose litigation information to any entity outside the Contractor’s organization unless, prior to such disclosure the Contracting Officer has provided written consent to such disclosure;

(3) Take all precautions necessary to prevent unauthorized disclosure of litigation information;

(4) Not use litigation information to compete against a third party for Government or nongovernment contracts; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(5) Upon completion of the authorized litigation support activities, destroy or return to the Government at the request of the Contracting Officer all litigation information in its possession.

(c) Violation of paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), (b)(3), (b)(4), or (b)(5) of this clause, is a basis for the Government to terminate this contract.

(d) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from any claim or liability, including attorneys' fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any litigation information; and

(2) That any third party holding proprietary rights or any other legally protectable interest in any litigation information, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary under this contract who shall have a right of direct action against the Contractor, and against any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such litigation information, for any such unauthorized use or disclosure of such information.

(e) *Contractor employees.* The Contractor shall ensure that its employees are subject to use and nondisclosure obligations consistent with this clause prior to the employees being provided access to or use of any litigation information covered by this clause.

(f) *Flowdown.* Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7015 Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support.**

As prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### NOTICE OF AUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FOR LITIGATION SUPPORT (MAY 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

“Litigation support” means administrative, technical, or professional services provided in support of the Government during or in anticipation of litigation.

"Litigation support contractor" means a contractor (including its experts, technical consultants, subcontractors, and suppliers) providing litigation support under a contract

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

that contains the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors.

“Sensitive information” means controlled unclassified information of a commercial, financial, proprietary, or privileged nature. The term includes technical data and computer software, but does not include information that is lawfully, publicly available without restriction.

“Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *Notice of authorized disclosures.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this solicitation or contract, the Government may disclose to a litigation support contractor, for the sole purpose of litigation support activities, any information, including sensitive information, received--

- (1) Within or in connection with a quotation or offer; or
- (2) In the performance of or in connection with a contract.

(c) *Flowdown.* Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

### **252.204-7016 Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation.**

As prescribed in [204.2105](#)(a), use the following provision:

#### COVERED DEFENSE TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES— REPRESENTATION (DEC 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision, “covered defense telecommunications equipment or services” has the meaning provided in the clause [252.204-7018](#), Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.

(b) *Procedures.* The Offeror shall review the list of excluded parties in the System for Award Management (SAM) (<https://www.sam.gov/>) for entities excluded from receiving federal awards for “covered defense telecommunications equipment or services”.

(c) *Representation.* The Offeror represents that it [ ] does, [ ] does not provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

products or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract, or other contractual instrument.

(End of provision)

#### **252.204-7017 Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation.**

As prescribed in [204.2105\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

#### PROHIBITION ON THE ACQUISITION OF COVERED DEFENSE TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES—REPRESENTATION (DEC 2019)

The Offeror is not required to complete the representation in this provision if the Offeror has represented in the provision at [252.204-7016](#), Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—Representation, that it “does not provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered products or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract, or other contractual instrument.”

(a) *Definitions.* “Covered defense telecommunications equipment or services,” “covered mission,” “critical technology,” and “substantial or essential component,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the [252.204-7018](#) clause, Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services, of this solicitation.

(b) *Prohibition.* Section 1656 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (Pub. L. 115-91) prohibits agencies from procuring or obtaining, or extending or renewing a contract to procure or obtain, any equipment, system, or service to carry out covered missions that uses covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

(c) *Procedures.* The Offeror shall review the list of excluded parties in the System for Award Management (SAM) at <https://www.sam.gov> for entities that are excluded when providing any equipment, system, or service to carry out covered missions that uses covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system, unless a waiver is granted.

(d) *Representation.* If in its annual representations and certifications in SAM the Offeror has represented in paragraph (c) of the provision at [252.204-7016](#), Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Representation, that it “does” provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered products or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract, or other contractual instrument, then the Offeror shall complete the following additional representation:

The Offeror represents that it [ ] will [ ] will not provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered products or services to DoD in the performance of any award resulting from this solicitation.

(e) *Disclosures.* If the Offeror has represented in paragraph (d) of this provision that it “will provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services,” the Offeror shall provide the following information as part of the offer:

(1) A description of all covered defense telecommunications equipment and services offered (include brand or manufacturer; product, such as model number, original equipment manufacturer (OEM) number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number; and item description, as applicable).

(2) An explanation of the proposed use of covered defense telecommunications equipment and services and any factors relevant to determining if such use would be permissible under the prohibition referenced in paragraph (b) of this provision.

(3) For services, the entity providing the covered defense telecommunications services (include entity name, unique entity identifier, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, if known).

(4) For equipment, the entity that produced or provided the covered defense telecommunications equipment (include entity name, unique entity identifier, CAGE code, and whether the entity was the OEM or a distributor, if known).

(End of provision)

#### **252.204-7018 Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.**

As prescribed in [204.2105\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

#### PROHIBITION ON THE ACQUISITION OF COVERED DEFENSE TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES (DEC 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Covered defense telecommunications equipment or services” means—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation, or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities;

(2) Telecommunications services provided by such entities or using such equipment; or

(3) Telecommunications equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

“Covered foreign country” means—

(1) The People’s Republic of China; or

(2) The Russian Federation.

“Covered missions” means—

(1) The nuclear deterrence mission of DoD, including with respect to nuclear command, control, and communications, integrated tactical warning and attack assessment, and continuity of Government; or

(2) The homeland defense mission of DoD, including with respect to ballistic missile defense.

“Critical technology” means—

(1) Defense articles or defense services included on the United States Munitions List set forth in the International Traffic in Arms Regulations under subchapter M of chapter I of title 22, Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) Items included on the Commerce Control List set forth in Supplement No. 1 to part 774 of the Export Administration Regulations under subchapter C of chapter VII of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations, and controlled—

(i) Pursuant to multilateral regimes, including for reasons relating to national security, chemical and biological weapons proliferation, nuclear nonproliferation, or missile technology; or

(ii) For reasons relating to regional stability or surreptitious listening;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Specially designed and prepared nuclear equipment, parts and components, materials, software, and technology covered by part 810 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (relating to assistance to foreign atomic energy activities);

(4) Nuclear facilities, equipment, and material covered by part 110 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (relating to export and import of nuclear equipment and material);

(5) Select agents and toxins covered by part 331 of title 7, Code of Federal Regulations, part 121 of title 9 of such Code, or part 73 of title 42 of such Code; or

(6) Emerging and foundational technologies controlled pursuant to section 1758 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4817).

“Substantial or essential component” means any component necessary for the proper function or performance of a piece of equipment, system, or service.

(b) *Prohibition.* In accordance with section 1656 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (Pub. L. 115-91), the contractor shall not provide to the Government any equipment, system, or service to carry out covered missions that uses covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system, unless the covered defense telecommunication equipment or services are covered by a waiver described in Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement [204.2104](#).

(c) *Procedures.* The Contractor shall review the list of excluded parties in the System for Award Management (SAM) at <https://www.sam.gov> for entities that are excluded when providing any equipment, system, or service, to carry out covered missions, that uses covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system, unless a waiver is granted.

(d) *Reporting.*

(1) In the event the Contractor identifies covered defense telecommunications equipment or services used as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system, during contract performance, the Contractor shall report at <https://dibnet.dod.mil> the information in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall report the following information pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Within one business day from the date of such identification or notification: the contract number; the order number(s), if applicable; supplier name; brand; model number (original equipment manufacturer number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number); item description; and any readily available information about mitigation actions undertaken or recommended.

(ii) Within 10 business days of submitting the information in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this clause: any further available information about mitigation actions undertaken or recommended. In addition, the Contractor shall describe the efforts it undertook to prevent use or submission of a covered defense telecommunications equipment or services, and any additional efforts that will be incorporated to prevent future use or submission of covered telecommunications equipment or services.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts and other contractual instruments, including subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised April 8, 2020)

**252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC  
(NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

---

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(ii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a), and replaces “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products”:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—  
ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

---

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(ii), use the following clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

- (1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or
  - (2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or
- (B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(iii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

##### QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.**

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2015)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—
- (1) The offer exceeds \$13.5 million in value; and
  - (2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—
    - (i) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
    - (ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.
- (c) Information to be reported includes that for—
- (1) Subcontracts;
  - (2) Purchases; and
  - (3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.
- (d) The offeror shall submit the report using—
- (1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;
- or
- (2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.
- (e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.**

As prescribed in [252.7204](#)(b), use the following clause:

#### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2015)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (1) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
  - (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.
- (c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—
- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
  - (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;
  - (3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;
  - (4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and
  - (5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.
- (d) *Report format.* The Contractor—
- (1) Shall submit reports using—
    - (i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or
    - (ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and
  - (2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

##### IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—
  - (1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or
  - (2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7006 Acquisition of the American Flag.**

As prescribed in [252.7002-3\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

#### ACQUISITION OF THE AMERICAN FLAG (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) If the Contractor is required to deliver under this contract one or more American flags (Product or Service Code 8345), such flag(s), including the materials and components thereof, shall be manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a (commonly known as the “Berry Amendment”).

(c) This clause does not apply to the acquisition of any end items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flagpoles and accessories).

(End of clause)

**252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“600 series of the Commerce Control List” means the series of 5-character export control classification numbers (ECCNs) of the Commerce Control List of the Export Administration Regulations in 15 CFR part 774, supplement No. 1. that have a “6” as the third character. The 600 series constitutes the munitions and munitions-related ECCNs within the larger Commerce Control List. (See definition of “600 series” in 15 CFR 772.)

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity, regardless of geographic location that is—

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People’s Republic of China including a subsidiary or affiliate of such entity; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People’s Republic of China.

“Item” means—

(1) A USML defense article, as defined at 22 CFR 120.6;

(2) A USML defense service, as defined at 22 CFR 120.9; or

(3) A 600 series item, as defined at 15 CFR 772.1.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR part 121.

(b) Any items covered by the United States Munitions List or the 600 series of the Commerce Control List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List or the 600 series of the Commerce Control List.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or
- (iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(2), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING  
SPECIALTY METALS (DEC 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or
- (iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Specialty metal” means—

- (i) Steel—
  - (A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or
  - (B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;
- (ii) Metal alloys consisting of—
  - (A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or
  - (B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;
- (iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or
- (iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Electronic components.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

- (i) A satisfactory quality;
- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and

(iii) The required form. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533b(m)(4), the term “required form” in this clause refers to the form of the mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, in the grade appropriate for the production of a finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or a finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor shall exclude and reserve paragraph (d) and this paragraph (e)(1) when flowing down this clause to subcontracts.

(2) The Contractor shall insert paragraphs (a) through (c) and this paragraph (e)(2) of this clause in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for items containing specialty metals to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(i) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause only as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception at the prime contract level. The minimal content exception does not apply to specialty metals contained in high-performance magnets; and

(ii) Not further alter the clause other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(b), use the following provision:

#### COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

---

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.**

As prescribed in [252.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Structural component of a tent”—

(i) Means a component that contributes to the form and stability of the tent (e.g., poles, frames, flooring, guy ropes, pegs);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Does not include equipment such as heating, cooling, or lighting.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3)(i) Tents and structural components of tents;

(ii) Tarpaulins; or

(iii) Covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

- (i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and
- (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

(5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or

(6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—

(i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or

(ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and

(2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

#### DUTY-FREE ENTRY (APR 2020)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product,” as defined in the Trade Agreements (either basic or alternate) clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” a Panamanian end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either basic or alternate II) clause of this contract, basic or its Alternate II;

(iii) “Canadian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate I or alternate III) clause of this Contract; or

(iv) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” or “Peruvian end product,” as defined in of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate IV or alternate V) clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or alternate.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$300 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: "UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 201 Varick Street, Room 905C, New York, New York 10014, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE”;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor's name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;

(11) Country of origin; and

(12) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

(j) The Contractor shall—

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

(i) Qualifying country components; or

(ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

(i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;

(ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and

(iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7014 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.**

As prescribed in [252.7002-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.**

As prescribed in [252.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

(1) Commercial items; or

(2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.**

As prescribed in [225.7017-4](#)(a), use the following clause:

#### PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (JAN 2020)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Bahrain.

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Canada.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (1) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Designated country” means—

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that is manufactured in the United States

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in Korea (Republic of); or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Korea (Republic of).

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Morocco.

“Panamanian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in Panama; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Panama.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Peru.

"Photovoltaic device" means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is manufactured in the United States; or

(2) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

(b) This clause implements section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) More than the micro-purchase threshold but less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of qualifying country or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation.

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$83,099, then the Contractor shall utilize in

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the performance of this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian, qualifying country, or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(3) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(3) \$83,099 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(4) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$182,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, unless, in its offer it specified utilization of Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(5) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$182,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, or qualifying country photovoltaic devices.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

#### PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (JAN 2020)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Panamanian photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,”

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated aggregate value of photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If more than the micro-purchase threshold but less than \$182,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2)(ii), (d)(3)(ii), (d)(4)(ii), or (d)(5)(ii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$182,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(c) *Country in which a designated country photovoltaic device was wholly manufactured or was substantially transformed.* If the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract exceeds \$25,000, the Offeror’s certification that such photovoltaic device (e.g., solar panel) is a designated country photovoltaic device shall be consistent with country of origin determinations by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection with regard to importation of the same or similar photovoltaic devices into the United States. If the Offeror is uncertain as to what the country of origin would be determined to be by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Offeror shall request a determination from U.S. Customs and Border Protection. (See <http://www.cbp.gov/trade/rulings>.)

(d) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

*[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract.]*

\_\_\_ (1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract, or such photovoltaic devices have an estimated value that does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

(2) If more than the micro-purchase threshold but less than \$25,000—

\_\_\_ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device;

\_\_\_ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a qualifying country photovoltaic device *[Offeror to specify country of origin \_\_\_\_\_]*; or

\_\_\_ (iii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$83,099—

\_\_\_ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device;

\_\_\_ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a Canadian photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin \_\_\_\_\_*]; or

\_\_\_ (iii) The foreign (other than Canadian or qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(4) If \$83,099 or more but less than \$100,000—

\_\_\_ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device;

\_\_\_ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin \_\_\_\_\_*]; or

\_\_\_ (iii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(ii) of this provision) are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$182,000—

\_\_\_ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device;

\_\_\_ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin \_\_\_\_\_*]; or

\_\_\_ (iii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(5)(ii) of this provision) are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(6) If \$182,000 or more, the Offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be used in performance of the contract is—

\_\_\_ (i) A U.S.-made photovoltaic device; or

\_\_\_ (ii) A designated country photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device. [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_.]

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.**

As prescribed in [225.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(i), use the following provision:

##### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” as used in this

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

provision have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(ii), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) than the basic provision:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [252.1101\(6\)](#) and (6)(i), use the following clause:

##### TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (SEP 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in the definition of “Caribbean Basic country end product” within paragraph (a) of this clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* Reserved.

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(ii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a); (ii) uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause; (iii) adds a new paragraph (d); and (iv) includes paragraphs (e) and (f) which are the same paragraphs (d) and (e) of the basic clause:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (SEP 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(e) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(f) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in the definition of "Caribbean Basin country end product" within paragraph (a) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7022 Reserved.**

**252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [252.7703-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

#### PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* "Product from Afghanistan" and "service from Afghanistan," as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan" (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.**

As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.

(3) “Forging items” means—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(c), use the following clause:

##### ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.**

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(a), use the following clause.

##### RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES (APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

(1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or

(2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of \_\_\_\_\_, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

##### ACQUISITION OF UNIFORM COMPONENTS FOR AFGHAN MILITARY OR AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Textile component” means any item consisting of fibers, yarns, or fabric, supplied for incorporation into a uniform or a component of a uniform. It does not include items that do not contain fibers, yarns, or fabric, such as the metallic or plastic elements of buttons, zippers, or other clothing fasteners.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) As required by section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), the Contractor shall deliver under this contract only textile components that have been produced in the United States.

(c) There are no exceptions or waivers to this requirement.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.**

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.**

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

##### SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.**

As prescribed in [252.1101\(7\)](#), use the following provision:

##### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

(1) The name of the U.K. firm;

(2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and

(3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following clause:

#### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.
- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7034 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments**



## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
(End of provision)	

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(ii), use the following provision, which uses “Canadian end product” in paragraph (a), rather than the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; uses “Canadian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and does not use “Australian or” in paragraph (c)(2)(i):

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iv), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate IV.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(v), use the following provision, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a) and uses “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate V.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(vi), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE V (APR 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(A), use the following clause:

#### **BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (DEC 2017)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Basic provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(B), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate I provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(C), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE II (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country end product” means—

or (i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate II provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(D), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a) and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE III (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate III provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*Alternate IV.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(E), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE IV (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate IV provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate V.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(F), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE V (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Estonia  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Japan  
Latvia  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Slovenia  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate V provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (DEC 2018)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Australia, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Australia, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (DEC 2018)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Australia, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7039 Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.302-6](#), insert the following clause:

##### DEFENSE CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Full cooperation”—

(1) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient to identify the nature and extent of the incident and the individuals responsible for

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete response to Government auditors' and investigators' requests for documents and access to employees with information;

(2) Does not foreclose any contractor rights arising in law, the FAR or the terms of the contract. It does not require—

(i) The contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or

(ii) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney-client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and

(3) Does not restrict the contractor from—

(i) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(ii) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Private security functions” means the following activities engaged in by a contractor:

(1) Guarding of personnel, facilities, designated sites or property of a Federal agency, the contractor or subcontractor, or a third party.

(2) Any other activity for which personnel are required to carry weapons in the performance of their duties in accordance with the terms of this contract.

(b) *Applicability.* If this contract is performed both in a designated area and in an area that is not designated, the clause only applies to performance in the designated area. Designated areas are areas outside the United States of—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(c) *Requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Ensure that all Contractor personnel who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract comply with 32 CFR part 159 and any orders, directives, or instructions to contractors performing private security functions that are identified in the contract for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions;

(ii) Authorizing, accounting for and registering in Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT), weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(iii) Identifying and registering in SPOT armored vehicles, helicopters and other military vehicles operated by Contractors performing private security functions; and

(iv) In accordance with orders and instructions established by the applicable Combatant Commander, reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by Contractor personnel;

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the discharge of a weapon) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Ensure that Contractor personnel who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks) and security requirements established by 32 CFR part 159;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and international agreements regarding performance of private security functions;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable Combatant Commander or relevant Chief of Mission relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable Combatant Commander or relevant Chief of Mission for personnel performing private security functions;

(3) Provide full cooperation with any Government-authorized investigation of incidents reported pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this clause and incidents of alleged misconduct by personnel performing private security functions under this contract by providing—

(i) Access to employees performing private security functions; and

(ii) Relevant information in the possession of the Contractor regarding the incident concerned; and

(4) Comply with ANSI/ASIS PSC.1-2012, American National Standard, Management System for Quality of Private Security Company Operations—Requirements with Guidance or the International Standard ISO 18788, Management System for Private Security Operations—Requirements with Guidance (located at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/psc.html>).

(d) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor or subcontractor personnel performing private security functions who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this clause or 32 CFR part 159. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause will be included in appropriate databases of past performance and considered in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance; and

(3) If this is an award-fee contract, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause shall be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and the Contracting Officer may treat such failure to comply as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

(e) *Rule of construction.* The duty of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause shall not be reduced or diminished by the failure of a higher- or lower-tier Contractor or subcontractor to comply with the clause requirements or by a failure of the contracting activity to provide required oversight.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, when private security functions will be performed outside the United States in areas of—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;
- (3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;
- (4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.371-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL SUPPORTING U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Contractors authorized to accompany the Force,” or “CAAF,” means contractor personnel, including all tiers of subcontractor personnel, who are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces in applicable operations and have been afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. CAAF generally include all U.S. citizen n and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

third-country national employees not normally residing within the operational area whose area of performance is in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces and who routinely are collocated with the U.S. Armed Forces (especially in non-permissive environments). Personnel collocated with U.S. Armed Forces shall be afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. In some cases, Combatant Commander subordinate commanders may designate mission-essential host nation or local national contractor employees (e.g., interpreters) as CAAF. CAAF includes contractors previously identified as contractors deploying with the U.S. Armed Forces. CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Designated reception site” means the designated place for the reception, staging, integration, and onward movement of contractors deploying during a contingency. The designated reception site includes assigned joint reception centers and other Service or private reception sites.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Non-CAAF” means personnel who are not designated as CAAF, such as local national (LN) employees and non-LN employees who are permanent residents in the operational area or third-country nationals not routinely residing with U.S. Armed Forces (and third-country national expatriates who are permanent residents in the operational area) who perform support functions away from the close proximity of, and do not reside with, U.S. Armed Forces. Government-furnished support to non-CAAF is typically limited to force protection, emergency medical care, and basic human needs (e.g., bottled water, latrine facilities, security, and food when necessary) when performing their jobs in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces. Non-CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

(1) This clause applies to both CAAF and non-CAAF when performing in a designated operational area outside the United States to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (i) Contingency operations;
- (ii) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) When authorized in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause to carry arms for personal protection, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use force for individual self-defense.

(4) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(5) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, CAAF will be afforded emergency medical and dental care if injured while supporting applicable operations. Additionally, non-CAAF employees who are injured while in the vicinity of U. S. Armed Forces will normally receive emergency medical and dental care. Emergency medical and dental care includes medical care situations in which life, limb, or eyesight is jeopardized. Examples of emergency medical and dental care include examination and initial treatment of victims of sexual assault; refills of prescriptions for life-dependent drugs; repair of broken bones, lacerations, infections; and traumatic injuries to the dentition. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or transportation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized.

(3) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract. Contractor personnel who are issued a letter of authorization shall carry it with them at all times while deployed.

(4) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that CAAF and non-CAAF are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoD Directive 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause). Other sexual misconduct may constitute offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, Federal law, such as the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act, or host nation laws; and

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) The Contractor shall report to the appropriate investigative authorities, identified in paragraph (d)(6) of this clause, any alleged offenses under—

(i) The Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code) (applicable to contractors serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field during a declared war or contingency operations); or

(ii) The Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act (chapter 212 of title 18, United States Code).

(5) The Contractor shall provide to all contractor personnel who will perform work on a contract in the deployed area, before beginning such work, information on the following:

(i) How and where to report an alleged crime described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(ii) Where to seek victim and witness protection and assistance available to contractor personnel in connection with an alleged offense described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(iii) That this section does not create any rights or privileges that are not authorized by law or DoD policy.

(6) The appropriate investigative authorities to which suspected crimes shall be reported include the following—

(i) US Army Criminal Investigation Command at <http://www.cid.army.mil/reportacrime.html>;

(ii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations at <http://www.osi.andrews.af.mil/library/factsheets/factsheet.asp?id=14522>;

(iii) Navy Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil/Pages/publicdefault.aspx>;

(iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html>;

(v) To any command of any supported military element or the command of any base.

(7) Personnel seeking whistleblower protection from reprisals for reporting criminal acts shall seek guidance through the DoD Inspector General hotline at 800-424-9098 or [www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html](http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html). Personnel seeking other forms of victim or witness protections should contact the nearest military law enforcement office.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor employees supporting the U.S. Armed Forces are aware of their rights to—

(A) Hold their own identity or immigration documents, such as passport or driver's license, regardless of the documents' issuing authority;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (B) Receive agreed upon wages on time;
  - (C) Take lunch and work-breaks;
  - (D) Elect to terminate employment at any time;
  - (E) Identify grievances without fear of reprisal;
  - (F) Have a copy of their employment contract in a language they understand;
  - (G) Receive wages that are not below the legal host-country minimum wage;
  - (H) Be notified of their rights, wages, and prohibited activities prior to signing their employment contract; and
  - (I) If housing is provided, live in housing that meets host-country housing and safety standards.
- (ii) The Contractor shall post these rights in employee work spaces in English and in any foreign language(s) spoken by a significant portion of the workforce.
  - (iii) The Contractor shall enforce the rights of Contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces.
- (e) *Preliminary personnel requirements.*
- (1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying CAAF (specific requirements for each category will be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract):
- (i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.
  - (ii) All CAAF deploying in support of an applicable operation—
    - (A) Are medically, dentally, and psychologically fit for deployment and performance of their contracted duties;
    - (B) Meet the minimum medical screening requirements, including theater-specific medical qualifications as established by the geographic Combatant Commander (as posted to the Geographic Combatant Commander's website or other venue); and
    - (C) Have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract.
- (1) During predeployment processing, the Government will provide,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

at no cost to the Contractor, any military-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(2) All other immunizations shall be obtained prior to arrival at the deployment center.

(3) All CAAF and selected non-CAAF, as specified in the statement of work, shall bring to the designated operational area a copy of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Form 731, International Certificate of Vaccination or Prophylaxis as Approved by the World Health Organization, (also known as "shot record" or "Yellow Card") that shows vaccinations are current.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for all personnel deploying. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54E, DoD Foreign Clearance Program. For this purpose, CAAF are considered non-DoD contractor personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All deploying personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all CAAF. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, CAAF are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(v) Such employees are required to report offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(vi) Such employees will be provided victim and witness protection and assistance.

(f) *Processing and departure points.* CAAF shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a designated reception site (DRS) upon arrival at the deployed location. The DRS will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, to enter and maintain the data for all CAAF and, as designated by USD(AT&L) or the Combatant Commander, non-CAAF supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall enter the required information about their contractor personnel prior to deployment and shall continue to use the SPOT web-

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

based system at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> to maintain accurate, up-to-date information throughout the deployment for all Contractor personnel. Changes to status of individual Contractor personnel relating to their in-theater arrival date and their duty location, to include closing out the deployment with their proper status (e.g., mission complete, killed, wounded) shall be annotated within the SPOT database in accordance with the timelines established in the SPOT Business Rules at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr\\_mgt\\_accountability.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr_mgt_accountability.html).

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall identify all personnel who occupy a position designated as mission essential and ensure the continuity of essential Contractor services during designated operations, unless, after consultation with the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's representative, or local commander, the Contracting Officer directs withdrawal due to security conditions.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel follow the guidance at paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this clause and any specific Combatant Commander guidance on reporting offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(4) Contractor personnel shall return all U.S. Government-issued identification, to include the Common Access Card, to appropriate U.S. Government authorities at the end of their deployment (or, for non-CAAF, at the end of their employment under this contract).

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons for individual self-defense, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If Contractor personnel are authorized to carry weapons in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor what weapons and ammunition are authorized.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922;

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition;

(iv) Comply with applicable Combatant Commander and local commander force-protection policies; and

(v) Understand that the inappropriate use of force could subject them to U.S. or host-nation prosecution and civil liability.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Contractor personnel who die while in support of the U.S. Armed Forces shall be covered by the DoD mortuary affairs program as described in DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy, and DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

**252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.372-2](#), use the following clause:

ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE  
CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

- (1) A foreign government;
- (2) A representative of a foreign government; or
- (3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.372-1)*.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(1), use the following clause:

#### **BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL—BASIC (NOV 2014)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(2), use the following clause, which adds definitions for “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material” instead of “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL— ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(1), use the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (AUG 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(2), use the following clause, which adds “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE I (AUG 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(End of clause)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(3), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (AUG 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;  
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(4), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA state)” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph(a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE III (AUG 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;  
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of An SC/CASA state; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.**

As prescribed in [225.7902-5](#)(a), use the following provision:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export", "Implementing Arrangement", "qualifying defense articles", "transfer", and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

#### CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

---

*[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]*

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 CFR 126.16 (Australia), 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the DTC Treaties, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the applicable DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations (including the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or of the United Kingdom, as applicable;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, as applicable, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

---

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative                      Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

---

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative                      Date

(h) *Subcontracts.* Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (h), but excluding the representation at paragraph (g), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the DTC Treaties in responding to this solicitation.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.**

As prescribed in [225.7902-5](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE  
CONTRACT (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in Australia or the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

"Australia Community member" means an Australian government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the Australia Community list accessible at <http://pmdrtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html>.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

"Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty" means—

(1) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007; or

(2) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Sydney on September 5, 2007.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community and the Australia community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means –

(1) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on February 14, 2008; or

(2) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on March 14, 2008.

"Qualifying defense articles" means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the DTC Treaties as defined in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

"Transfer" means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

"United Kingdom Community member" means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmdrtc.state.gov>.

"United States Community" means—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

"U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement; and Article 3 of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

#### CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

---

*[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]*

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable; and

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.**

As prescribed in [225.7901-4](#), use the following clause:

#### EXPORT CONTROLLED ITEMS (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

- (1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);
- (2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);
- (3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);
- (4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);
- (5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130); and
- (6) Executive Order 13222, as extended.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7049 Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services—Representations.**

As prescribed in [225.772-5](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN FOREIGN COMMERCIAL SATELLITE SERVICES—REPRESENTATIONS (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Covered foreign country,” “foreign entity,” “government of a covered foreign country,” “launch vehicle,” “satellite services,” and “state sponsor of terrorism” are defined in the clause at Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) [252.225-7051](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Commercial Satellite Services.

"Cybersecurity risk" means threats to and vulnerabilities of information or information systems and any related consequences caused by or resulting from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, degradation, disruption, modification, or destruction of such information or information systems, including such related consequences caused by an act of terrorism. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279, unless an exception is determined to apply in accordance with DFARS [225.772-4](#), no contract

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

for commercial satellite services may be awarded to—

(1)(i) A foreign entity if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Sustainment or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that—

(A) The foreign entity is an entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations;

(B) The foreign entity plans to, or is expected to, provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country; or

(C) Entering into such contract would create an unacceptable cybersecurity risk for DoD; or

(ii) An offeror that is offering to provide the commercial satellite services of a foreign entity as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or

(2)(i) Any entity, except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this provision, for a launch that occurs on or after December 31, 2022, if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Sustainment or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that such satellite service will be provided using satellites that will be—

(A) Designed or manufactured—

(1) In a covered foreign country; or

(2) By an entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country; or

(B) Launched outside the United States, using a launch vehicle that is—

(1) Designed or manufactured in a covered foreign country; or

(2) Provided by—

(i) The government of a covered foreign country; or

(ii) An entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country.

(ii) The prohibition in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this provision does not apply with respect to launch vehicles for which the satellite service provider has a contract or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

other agreement relating to launch services that, prior to June 10, 2018, was either fully paid for by the satellite service provider or covered by a legally binding commitment of the satellite service provider to pay for such services.

(c) *Representations.* The Offeror represents that—

(1) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations. If affirmative, identify the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(2) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a foreign entity that plans to provide satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(3) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations. If affirmative, identify the foreign entity and the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(4) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity that plans to or is expected to provide satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the foreign entity and the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(5) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services that will use satellites, launched on or after December 31, 2022, that will be designed or manufactured in a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(6) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services that will use satellites, launched on or after December 31, 2022, that will be designed or manufactured by an entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the entity, the covered foreign country, and the relationship of the entity to the government of the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(7) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services that will use satellites, launched outside the United States on or after December 31, 2022, using a launch vehicle that is designed or manufactured in a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_;

(8) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services that will use satellites, launched outside the United States on or after December 31, 2022, using a launch vehicle that is provided by the government of a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(9) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services that will use satellites, launched outside the United States on or after December 31, 2022, using a launch vehicle that is provided by an entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country. If affirmative, identify the entity, the covered foreign country, and the relationship of the entity to the government of the covered foreign country:\_\_\_\_\_.

(d) *Disclosure.* If the Offeror has responded affirmatively to any representation in paragraphs (c)(7) through (c)(9) of this provision, and if such launches are covered in whole or in part by a contract or other agreement relating to launch services that, prior to June 10, 2018, was either fully paid for by the satellite service provider or covered by a legally binding commitment of the satellite service provider to pay for such services, provide the following information:

(1) The entity awarded the contract or other agreement:\_\_\_\_\_.

(2) The date the contract or other agreement was awarded:\_\_\_\_\_.

(3) The period of performance for the contract or other agreement:\_\_\_\_\_.

(e) The representations in paragraph (c) of this provision are a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous representation, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7050 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.**

As prescribed in [225.771-5](#), use the following provision:

##### DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A COUNTRY THAT IS A STATE SPONSOR OF TERRORISM (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism” includes the state and the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Significant interest” means—

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm’s or subsidiary’s securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm’s securities in “nominee shares,” “street names,” or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;
- (iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;
- (iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or
- (v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 1754(c)(1)(A)(i) of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (Title XVII, Subtitle B, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. 115-232), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism include: Iran, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense, no contract may be awarded to a firm if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in—

- (1) The firm;
- (2) A subsidiary of the firm; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the firm.

(c) *Representation.* Unless the Offeror submits with its offer the disclosure required in paragraph (d) of this provision, the Offeror represents, by submission of its offer, that the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism does not own or control a significant interest in—

- (1) The Offeror;
- (2) A subsidiary of the Offeror; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(d) *Disclosure.*

(1) The Offeror shall disclose in an attachment to its offer if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in the Offeror; a subsidiary of the Offeror; or any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(2) The disclosure shall include—

- (i) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and
- (ii) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

### **252.225-7051 Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services.**

As prescribed in [225.772-5](#), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN FOREIGN COMMERCIAL  
SATELLITE SERVICES (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Covered foreign country” means—

- (i) The People’s Republic of China;
- (ii) North Korea;
- (iii) The Russian Federation; or
- (iv) Any country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

“Foreign entity” means—

(i) Any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this definition, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization that demonstrates that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity. (31 CFR 800.212)

“Government of a covered foreign country” includes the state and the government of a covered foreign country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Launch vehicle” means a fully integrated space launch vehicle. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

“Satellite services” means communications capabilities that utilize an on-orbit satellite for transmitting the signal from one location to another.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 1754(c)(1)(A)(i) of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (Title XVII, Subtitle B, of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. 115-232), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism include: Iran, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria. (10 U.S.C. 2327)

(b) *Limitation.* Unless specified in its offer, the Contractor shall not provide satellite services under this contract that—

(1) Are from a covered foreign country; or

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c), use satellites that will be—

(i) Designed or manufactured—

(A) In a covered foreign country; or

(B) By an entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country; or

(ii) Launched outside the United States using a launch vehicle that is designed or manufactured—

(A) In a covered foreign country; or

(B) Provided by—

(1) The government of a covered foreign country; or

(2) An entity controlled in whole or in part by, or acting on behalf of, the government of a covered foreign country.

(c) *Exception.* The limitation in paragraph (b)(2) shall not apply with respect to—

(1) A launch that occurs prior to December 31, 2022; or

(2) A satellite service provider that has a contract or other agreement relating to launch services that, prior to June 10, 2018, was either fully paid for by the satellite service provider or covered by a legally binding commitment of the satellite service provider to pay for such services.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7052 Restriction on the Acquisition of Certain Magnets and Tungsten.**

As prescribed in [225.7018-5](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON THE ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN MAGNETS AND  
TUNGSTEN (DEC 2019)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

- (1) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and
- (2) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

- (1) Means any item of supply that is—
  - (i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);
  - (ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
  - (iii) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Covered country” means—

- (1) The Democratic People’s Republic of North Korea;
- (2) The People’s Republic of China;
- (3) The Russian Federation; or
- (4) The Islamic Republic of Iran.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Covered material” means—

- (1) Samarium-cobalt magnets;
- (2) Neodymium-iron-boron magnets;
- (3) Tungsten metal powder; and
- (4) Tungsten heavy alloy or any finished or semi-finished component containing tungsten heavy alloy.

“Electronic device” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

“Tungsten heavy alloy” means a tungsten base pseudo alloy that—

- (1) Meets the specifications of ASTM B777 or SAE-AMS-T-21014 for a particular class of tungsten heavy alloy; or
- (2) Contains at least 90 percent tungsten in a matrix of other metals (such as nickel-iron or nickel-copper) and has density of at least 16.5 g/cm<sup>3</sup>).

(b) *Restriction.*

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor shall not deliver under this contract any covered material melted or produced in any covered country, or any end item, manufactured in any covered country, that contains a covered material (10 U.S.C. 2533c).

(2)(i) For samarium-cobalt magnets and neodymium iron-boron magnets, this restriction includes—

(A) Melting samarium with cobalt to produce the samarium-cobalt alloy or melting neodymium with iron and boron to produce the neodymium-iron-

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

boron alloy; and

(B) All subsequent phases of production of the magnets, such as powder formation, pressing, sintering or bonding, and magnetization.

(ii) The restriction on melting and producing of samarium-cobalt magnets is in addition to any applicable restrictions on melting of specialty metals if the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, is included in the contract.

(3) For production of tungsten metal powder and tungsten heavy alloy, this restriction includes—

(i) Atomization;

(ii) Calcination and reduction into powder;

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders; and

(iv) All subsequent phases of production of tungsten metal powder, tungsten heavy alloy, or any finished or semi-finished component containing tungsten heavy alloy.

(c) *Exceptions.* This clause does not apply—

(1) To an end item that is—

(i) A commercially available off-the-shelf item, other than—

(A) A commercially available off-the-shelf item that is 50 percent or more tungsten by weight; or

(B) A tungsten heavy alloy mill product, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, cube, sphere, block, blank, plate, or sheet, that has not been incorporated into an end item, subsystem, assembly, or component;

(ii) An electronic device, unless otherwise specified in the contract; or

(iii) A neodymium-iron-boron magnet manufactured from recycled material if the milling of the recycled material and sintering of the final magnet takes place in the United States.

(2) If the authorized agency official concerned has made a nonavailability

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

determination, in accordance with section [225.7018-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, that compliant covered materials of satisfactory quality and quantity, in the required form, cannot be procured as and when needed at a reasonable price.

(i) For tungsten heavy alloy, the term “required form” refers to the form of the mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, in the grade appropriate for the production of a finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or a finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under the contract.

(ii) For samarium-cobalt magnets or neodymium-iron-boron magnets, the term “required form” refers to the form and properties of the magnets.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts and other contractual instruments that are for items containing a covered material, including subcontracts and other contractual instruments for commercial items, unless an exception in paragraph (c) of this clause applies. The Contractor shall not alter this clause other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised April 8, 2020)

#### **252.229-7000 Reserved.**

#### **252.229-7001 Tax Relief.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [229.402-70](#)(a) and (a)(1), use the following clause:

#### TAX RELIEF—BASIC (APR 2020)

(a) Prices set forth in this contract are exclusive of all taxes and duties from which the United States Government is exempt by virtue of tax agreements between the United States Government and the Contractor's government. The following taxes or duties have been excluded from the contract price:

NAME OF TAX: *(Offeror insert)*      RATE (PERCENTAGE): *(Offeror insert)*

(b) Invoices submitted in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract shall be exclusive of all taxes or duties for which relief is available. The Contractor's invoice shall list separately the gross price, amount of tax deducted, and net price charged.

(c) When items manufactured to United States Government specifications are being acquired, the Contractor shall identify the materials or components intended to be imported in order to ensure that relief from import duties is obtained. If the Contractor intends to use imported products from inventories on hand, the price of which includes a factor for import duties, the Contractor shall ensure the United States Government's exemption from these taxes. The Contractor may obtain a refund of the import duties from its government or request the duty-free import of an amount of supplies or components corresponding to that used from inventory for this contract.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [229.402-70](#)(a) and (a)(2), use the following clause, which adds a paragraph (d) not included in the basic clause:

#### TAX RELIEF—ALTERNATE I (APR 2020)

(a) Prices set forth in this contract are exclusive of all taxes and duties from which the United States Government is exempt by virtue of tax agreements between the United States Government and the Contractor's government. The following taxes or duties have been excluded from the contract price:

NAME OF TAX: *[Offeror insert]*      RATE (PERCENTAGE): *[Offeror insert]*

(b) Invoices submitted in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract shall be exclusive of all taxes or duties for which relief is available. The Contractor's invoice shall list separately the gross price, amount of tax deducted, and net price charged.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) When items manufactured to United States Government specifications are being acquired, the Contractor shall identify the materials or components intended to be imported in order to ensure that relief from import duties is obtained. If the Contractor intends to use imported products from inventories on hand, the price of which includes a factor for import duties, the Contractor shall ensure the United States Government's exemption from these taxes. The Contractor may obtain a refund of the import duties from its government or request the duty-free import of an amount of supplies or components corresponding to that used from inventory for this contract.

(d) Tax relief will be claimed in Germany pursuant to the provisions of the Agreement Between the United States of America and Germany Concerning Tax Relief to be Accorded by Germany to United States Expenditures in the Interest of Common Defense. The Contractor shall use Abwicklungsschein fuer abgabenbeguenstigte Lieferungen/Leistungen nach dem Offshore Steuerabkommen (Performance Certificate for Tax-Free Deliveries/Performance according to the Offshore Tax Relief Agreement) or other documentary evidence acceptable to the German tax authorities. All purchases made and paid for on a tax-free basis during a 30-day period may be accumulated, totaled, and reported as tax-free.

End of clause)

#### **252.229-7002 Customs Exemptions (Germany).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### CUSTOMS EXEMPTIONS (GERMANY) (JUN 1997)

Imported products required for the direct benefit of the United States Forces are authorized to be acquired duty-free by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement Between the United States of America and Germany Concerning Tax Relief to be Accorded by Germany to United States Expenditures in the Interest of Common Defense.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7003 Tax Exemptions (Italy).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(c\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### TAX EXEMPTIONS (ITALY) (MAR 2012)

(a) As the Contractor represented in its offer, the contract price, including the prices in subcontracts awarded under this contract, does not include taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(b) The United States Government is exempt from payment of Imposta Valore Aggiunto (IVA) tax in accordance with Article 72 of the IVA implementing decree on all supplies and services sold to United States Military Commands in Italy.

(1) The Contractor shall include the following information on invoices submitted to the United States Government:

(i) The contract number.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) The IVA tax exemption claimed pursuant to Article 72 of Decree Law 633, dated October 26, 1972.

(iii) The following fiscal code(s): *[Contracting Officer must insert the applicable fiscal code(s) for military activities within Italy: 80028250241 for Army, 80156020630 for Navy, or 91000190933 for Air Force].*

(2)(i) Upon receipt of the invoice, the paying office will include the following certification on one copy of the invoice:

“I certify that this invoice is true and correct and reflects expenditures made in Italy for the Common Defense by the United States Government pursuant to international agreements. The amount to be paid does not include the IVA tax, because this transaction is not subject to the tax in accordance with Article 72 of Decree Law 633, dated October 26, 1972.”

An authorized United States Government official will sign the copy of the invoice containing this certification.

(ii) The paying office will return the certified copy together with payment to the Contractor. The payment will not include the amount of the IVA tax.

(iii) The Contractor shall retain the certified copy to substantiate non-payment of the IVA tax.

(3) The Contractor may address questions regarding the IVA tax to the Ministry of Finance, IVA Office, Rome (06) 520741.

(c) In addition to the IVA tax, purchases by the United States Forces in Italy are exempt from the following taxes:

- (1) Imposta di Fabbricazione (Production Tax for Petroleum Products).
- (2) Imposta di Consumo (Consumption Tax for Electrical Power).
- (3) Dazi Doganali (Customs Duties).
- (4) Tassa di Sbarco e d'Imbarco sulle Merci Transportate per Via Aerea e per Via Maritima (Port Fees).
- (5) Tassa de Circolazione sui Veicoli (Vehicle Circulation Tax).
- (6) Imposta di Registro (Registration Tax).
- (7) Imposta di Bollo (Stamp Tax).

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7004 Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70](#)(d), use the following clause:

STATUS OF CONTRACTOR AS A DIRECT CONTRACTOR (SPAIN) (JUN 1997)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) "Direct Contractor," as used in this clause, means an individual, company, or entity with whom an agency of the United States Department of Defense has executed a written agreement that allows duty-free import of equipment, materials, and supplies into Spain for the construction, development, maintenance, and operation of Spanish-American installations and facilities.

(b) The Contractor is hereby designated as a Direct Contractor under the provisions of Complementary Agreement 5, articles 11, 14, 15, 17, and 18 of the Agreement on Friendship, Defense and Cooperation between the United States Government and the Kingdom of Spain, dated July 2, 1982. The Agreement relates to contracts to be performed in whole or part in Spain, the provisions of which are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract by reference.

(c) The Contractor shall apply to the appropriate Spanish authorities for approval of status as a Direct Contractor in order to complete duty-free import of non-Spanish equipment, materials, and supplies represented as necessary for contract performance by the Contracting Officer. Orders for equipment, materials, and supplies placed prior to official notification of such approval shall be at the Contractor's own risk. The Contractor must submit its documentation in sufficient time to permit processing by the appropriate United States and Spanish Government agencies prior to the arrival of the equipment, materials, or supplies in Spain. Seasonal variations in processing times are common, and the Contractor should program its projects accordingly. Any delay or expense arising directly or indirectly from this process shall not excuse untimely performance (except as expressly allowed in other provisions of this contract), constitute a direct or constructive change, or otherwise provide a basis for additional compensation or adjustment of any kind.

(d) To ensure that all duty-free imports are properly accounted for, exported, or disposed of, in accordance with Spanish law, the Contractor shall obtain a written bank letter of guaranty payable to the Treasurer of the United States, or such other authority as may be designated by the Contracting Officer, in the amount set forth in paragraph (g) of this clause, prior to effecting any duty-free imports for the performance of this contract.

(e) If the Contractor fails to obtain the required guaranty, the Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may withhold a portion of the contract payments in order to establish a fund in the amount set forth in paragraph (g) of this clause. The fund shall be used for the payment of import taxes in the event that the Contractor fails to properly account for, export, or dispose of equipment, materials, or supplies imported on a duty-free basis.

(f) The amount of the bank letter of guaranty or size of the fund required under paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause normally shall be 5 percent of the contract value. However, if the Contractor demonstrates to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that the amount retained by the United States Government or guaranteed by the bank is excessive, the amount shall be reduced to an amount commensurate with contingent import tax and duty-free liability. This bank guaranty or fund shall not be released to the Contractor until the Spanish General Directorate of Customs verifies the accounting, export, or disposition of the equipment, material, or supplies imported on a duty-free basis.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(g) The amount required under paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this clause is *(Contracting Officer insert amount at time of contract award)*.

(h) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7005 Tax Exemptions (Spain).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(e\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### TAX EXEMPTIONS (SPAIN) (MAR 2012)

(a) As the Contractor represented in its offer, the contract price, including the prices in subcontracts awarded under this contract, does not include taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(b) In accordance with tax relief agreements between the United States Government and the Spanish Government, and because the incumbent contract arises from the activities of the United States Forces in Spain, the contract will be exempt from the following excise, luxury, and transaction taxes:

- (1) Derechos de Aduana (Customs Duties).
- (2) Impuesto de Compensacion a la Importacion (Compensation Tax on Imports).
- (3) Transmisiones Patrimonialas (Property Transfer Tax).
- (4) Impuesto Sobre el Lujo (Luxury Tax).
- (5) Actos Juridicos Documentados (Legal Official Transactions).
- (6) Impuesto Sobre el Trafico de Empresas (Business Trade Tax).
- (7) Impuestos Especiales de Fabricacion (Special Products Tax).
- (8) Impuesto Sobre el Petroleo y Derivados (Tax on Petroleum and its By-Products).
- (9) Impuesto Sobre el Uso de Telefona (Telephone Tax).
- (10) Impuesto General Sobre la Renta de Sociedades y demas Entidades Juridicas (General Corporation Income Tax).
- (11) Impuesto Industrial (Industrial Tax).
- (12) Impuesto de Rentas Sobre el Capital (Capital Gains Tax).
- (13) Plus Vailia (Increase on Real Property).
- (14) Contribucion Territorial Urbana (Metropolitan Real Estate Tax).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(15) Contribucion Territorial Rustica y Pecuaria (Farmland Real Estate Tax).

(16) Impuestos de la Diputacion (County Service Charges).

(17) Impuestos Municipal y Tasas Parafiscales (Municipal Tax and Charges).

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7006 Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom)**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(f\)](#), use the follow clause:

##### VALUE ADDED TAX EXCLUSION (UNITED KINGDOM) (DEC 2011)

The supplies or services identified in this contract are to be delivered at a price exclusive of value added tax under arrangements between the appropriate United States authorities and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (HMRC Reference Notice 431, entitled Relief from Customs Duty and/or Value Added Tax on United States Government Expenditures in the United Kingdom). By executing this contract, the Contracting Officer certifies that these supplies or services are being purchased for United States Government official purposes only.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7007 Verification of United States Receipt of Goods.**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(g\)](#), use the following clause:

##### VERIFICATION OF UNITED STATES RECEIPT OF GOODS (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall insert the following statement on all Material Inspection and Receiving Reports (DD Form 250 series) for Contracting Officer approval:

"I certify that the items listed on this invoice have been received by the United States."

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7008 Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(h\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RELIEF FROM IMPORT DUTY (UNITED KINGDOM) (DEC 2011)

Any import dutiable articles, components, or raw materials supplied to the United States Government under this contract shall be exclusive of any United Kingdom import duties. Any imported items supplied for which import duty already has been paid will be supplied at a price exclusive of the amount of import duty paid. The Contractor is advised to contact Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs to obtain a refund upon completion of the contract (Reference HMRC Notice No. 431, entitled "Relief from Customs Duty and/or Value Added Tax on United States Government Expenditures in the United Kingdom").

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.229-7009 Relief from Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(i\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RELIEF FROM CUSTOMS DUTY AND VALUE ADDED TAX ON FUEL (PASSENGER VEHICLES) (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUN 1997)

(a) Pursuant to an agreement between the United States Government and Her Majesty's (HM) Customs and Excise, fuels and lubricants used by passenger vehicles (except taxis) in the performance of this contract will be exempt from customs duty and value added tax. Therefore, the procedures outlined in HM Customs and Excise Notice No. 431B, August 1982, and any amendment thereto, shall be used to obtain relief from both customs duty and value added tax for fuel used under the contract. These procedures shall apply to both loaded and unloaded miles. The unit prices shall be based on the recoupment by the Contractor of customs duty in accordance with the following allowances:

(1) Vehicles (except taxis) with a seating capacity of less than 29, one gallon for every 27 miles.

(2) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 29-53, one gallon for every 13 miles.

(3) Vehicles with a seating capacity of 54 or more, one gallon for every 10 miles.

(b) In the event the mileage of any route is increased or decreased within 10 percent, resulting in no change in route price, the customs duty shall be reclaimed from HM Customs and Excise on actual mileage performed.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7010 Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(j\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RELIEF FROM CUSTOMS DUTY ON FUEL (UNITED KINGDOM) (JUN 1997)

(a) Pursuant to an agreement between the United States Government and Her Majesty's (HM) Customs and Excise, it is possible to obtain relief from customs duty on fuels and lubricants used in support of certain contracts. If vehicle fuels and lubricants are used in support of this contract, the Contractor shall seek relief from customs duty in accordance with HM Customs Notice No. 431, February 1973, entitled "Relief from Customs Duty and/or Value Added Tax on United States Government Expenditures in the United Kingdom." Application should be sent to the Contractor's local Customs and Excise Office.

(b) Specific information should be included in the request for tax relief, such as the number of vehicles involved, types of vehicles, rating of vehicles, fuel consumption, estimated mileage per contract period, and any other information that will assist HM Customs and Excise in determining the amount of relief to be granted.

(c) Within 30 days after the award of this contract, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with evidence that an attempt to obtain such relief has been

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

initiated. In the event the Contractor does not attempt to obtain relief within the time specified, the Contracting Officer may deduct from the contract price the amount of relief that would have been allowed if HM Customs and Excise had favorably considered the request for relief.

(d) The amount of any rebate granted by HM Customs and Excise shall be paid in full to the United States Government. Checks shall be made payable to the Treasurer of the United States and forwarded to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7011 Reporting of Foreign Taxes – U.S. Assistance Programs.**

As prescribed in [229.170-4](#), use the following clause:

##### REPORTING OF FOREIGN TAXES – U.S. ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS (SEP 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “Commodities,” as used in this clause, means any materials, articles, supplies, goods, or equipment.

(b) Commodities acquired under this contract shall be exempt from all value added taxes and customs duties imposed by the recipient country. This exemption is in addition to any other tax exemption provided through separate agreements or other means.

(c) The Contractor shall inform the foreign government of the tax exemption, as documented in the Letter of Offer and Acceptance, country-to-country agreement, or interagency agreement.

(d) If the foreign government or entity nevertheless imposes taxes, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and shall provide documentation showing that the foreign government was apprised of the tax exemption in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts for commodities that exceed \$500.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7012 Tax Exemptions (Italy)—Representation.**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(c\)\(2\)](#), use the following provision:

##### TAX EXEMPTIONS (ITALY)—REPRESENTATION (MAR 2012)

(a) *Exemptions.* The United States Government is exempt from payment of—

(1) Imposta Valore Aggiunto (IVA) tax in accordance with Article 72 of the IVA implementing decree on all supplies and services sold to United States Military Commands in Italy; and

(2) The other taxes specified in paragraph (c) of the clause DFARS [252.229-7003](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that the offered price, including the prices of subcontracts to be awarded under the contract, does not include the taxes identified herein, or any other taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(End of provision)

#### **252.229-7013 Tax Exemptions (Spain)—Representation.**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(e\)\(2\)](#), use the following provision:

##### TAX EXEMPTIONS (SPAIN)—REPRESENTATION (APR 2012)

(a) *Exemptions.* In accordance with tax relief agreements between the United States Government and the Spanish Government, and because the resultant contract arises from the activities of the United States Forces in Spain, the contract will be exempt from the excise, luxury, and transaction taxes listed in paragraph (b) of the clause DFARS [252.229-7005](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain).

(b) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that the offered price, including the prices of subcontracts to be awarded under the contract, does not include the taxes identified herein, or any other taxes from which the United States Government is exempt.

(End of provision)

#### **252.229-7014 Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(k\)](#), use the following clause:

##### TAXES—FOREIGN CONTRACTS IN AFGHANISTAN (DEC 2015)

(a) This acquisition is covered by the Security and Defense Cooperation Agreement (the Agreement) between the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan and the United States of America signed on September 30, 2014, and entered into force on January 1, 2015.

(b) The Agreement exempts the Department of Defense (DoD), and its contractors and subcontractors (other than those that are Afghan legal entities or residents), from paying any tax or similar charge assessed on activities associated with this contract within Afghanistan. The Agreement also exempts the acquisition, importation, exportation, reexportation, transportation, and use of supplies and services in Afghanistan, by or on behalf of DoD, from any taxes, customs, duties, fees, or similar charges in Afghanistan.

(c) The Contractor shall exclude any Afghan taxes, customs, duties, fees, or similar charges from the contract price, other than those charged to Afghan legal entities or residents.

(d) The Agreement does not exempt Afghan employees of DoD contractors and subcontractors from Afghan tax laws. To the extent required by Afghan law, the Contractor shall withhold tax from the wages of these employees and remit those payments to the appropriate Afghanistan taxing authority. These withholdings are an individual's liability, not a tax against the Contractor.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252-Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

#### **252.229-7015 Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement).**

As prescribed in [229.402-70\(l\)](#), use the following clause:

##### **TAXES—FOREIGN CONTRACTS IN AFGHANISTAN (NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION STATUS OF FORCES AGREEMENT) (DEC 2015)**

(a) This acquisition is covered by the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) entered into between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan issued on September 30, 2014, and entered into force on January 1, 2015.

(b) The SOFA exempts NATO Forces and its contractors and subcontractors (other than those that are Afghan legal entities or residents) from paying any tax or similar charge assessed within Afghanistan. The SOFA also exempts the acquisition, importation, exportation, reexportation, transportation and use of supplies and services in Afghanistan from all Afghan taxes, customs, duties, fees, or similar charges.

(c) The Contractor shall exclude any Afghan taxes, customs, duties, fees or similar charges from the contract price, other than those that are Afghan legal entities or residents.

(d) Afghan citizens employed by NATO contractors and subcontractors are subject to Afghan tax laws. To the extent required by Afghan law, the Contractor shall withhold tax from the wages of these employees and remit those withholdings to the Afghanistan Revenue Department. These withholdings are an individual's liability, not a tax against the Contractor.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised April 8, 2020)

#### **252.232-7000 Advance Payment Pool.**

As prescribed in [232.412-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### ADVANCE PAYMENT POOL (APR 2020)

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, advance payments will be made for contract performance in accordance with the Determinations, Findings, and Authorization for Advance payment dated \_\_\_\_\_.

(b) Payments made in accordance with this clause shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the Advance Payment Pool Agreement between the United States of America and *[insert the name of the Contractor]*. The Agreement is incorporated in the contract by reference.

(c) When a letter of credit has not been issued to the Contractor in conjunction with the contract, payment will be by a dual payee Treasury check made payable to the Contractor or the disbursing office in the Advance Payment Pool Agreement and will be forwarded to that disbursing office for appropriate disposition.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7001 Reserved.**

#### **252.232-7002 Progress Payments for Foreign Military Sales Acquisitions.**

As prescribed in [232.502-4-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### PROGRESS PAYMENTS FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES ACQUISITIONS (DEC 1991)

If this contract includes foreign military sales (FMS) requirements, the Contractor shall—

(a) Submit a separate progress payment request for each progress payment rate; and

(b) Submit a supporting schedule showing—

(1) The amount of each request distributed to each country's requirements; and

(2) Total price per contract line item applicable to each separate progress payment rate.

(c) Identify in each progress payment request the contract requirements to which it applies (i.e., FMS or U.S.);

(d) Calculate each request on the basis of the prices, costs (including costs to complete), subcontractor progress payments, and progress payment liquidations of the contract requirements to which it applies; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(e) Distribute costs among contract line items and countries in a manner acceptable to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7003 Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.**

As prescribed in [232.7004\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF PAYMENT REQUESTS AND RECEIVING REPORTS (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Contract financing payment” means an authorized Government disbursement of monies to a contractor prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government.

(1) Contract financing payments include—

(i) Advance payments;

(ii) Performance-based payments;

(iii) Commercial advance and interim payments;

(iv) Progress payments based on cost under the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.232-16, Progress Payments;

(v) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion (see FAR 32.102(e)), except those made under the clause at FAR 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, or the clause at FAR 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts; and

(vi) Interim payments under a cost reimbursement contract, except for a cost reimbursement contract for services when Alternate I of the clause at FAR 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, is used.

(2) Contract financing payments do not include—

(i) Invoice payments;

(ii) Payments for partial deliveries; or

(iii) Lease and rental payments.

“Electronic form” means any automated system that transmits information electronically from the initiating system to affected systems.

“Invoice payment” means a Government disbursement of monies to a contractor under a contract or other authorization for supplies or services accepted by the Government.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Invoice payments include—

(i) Payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government;

(ii) Final cost or fee payments where amounts owed have been settled between the Government and the contractor;

(iii) For purposes of subpart 32.9 only, all payments made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts; and

(iv) Interim payments under a cost-reimbursement contract for services when Alternate I of the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, is used.

(2) Invoice payments do not include contract financing payments.

“Payment request” means any request for contract financing payment or invoice payment submitted by the Contractor under this contract or task or delivery order.

“Receiving report” means the data prepared in the manner and to the extent required by Appendix F, Material Inspection and Receiving Report, of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit payment requests and receiving reports in electronic form using Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF). The Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a receiving report at the time of each delivery of supplies or services under this contract or task or delivery order.

(c) Submit payment requests and receiving reports to WAWF in one of the following electronic formats:

(1) Electronic Data Interchange.

(2) Secure File Transfer Protocol.

(3) Direct input through the WAWF website.

(d) The Contractor may submit a payment request and receiving report using methods other than WAWF only when—

(1) The Contractor has requested permission in writing to do so, and the Contracting Officer has provided instructions for a temporary alternative method of submission of payment requests and receiving reports in the contract administration data section of this contract or task or delivery order;

(2) DoD makes payment for commercial transportation services provided under a Government rate tender or a contract for transportation services using a DoD-approved electronic third party payment system or other exempted vendor

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

payment/invoicing system (e.g., PowerTrack, Transportation Financial Management System, and Cargo and Billing System);

(3) DoD makes payment on a contract or task or delivery order for rendered health care services using the TRICARE Encounter Data System; or

(4) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card is used as the method of payment, in which case submission of only the receiving report in WAWF is required.

(e) Information regarding WAWF is available at <https://wawf.eb.mil/>.

(f) In addition to the requirements of this clause, the Contractor shall meet the requirements of the appropriate payment clauses in this contract when submitting payment requests.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7004 DoD Progress Payment Rates.**

As prescribed in [232.502-4-70\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### DOD PROGRESS PAYMENT RATES (OCT 2014)

If the Contractor is a small business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefined Contract Actions*) to 90 percent.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7005 Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments—DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.**

As prescribed in [232.412-70\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS--DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)

(a) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for any advance payments made by the Contractor, as a mentor firm, to a protege firm, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement, provided—

(1) The Contractor's subcontract with the protege firm includes a provision substantially the same as FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments;

(2) The Contractor has administered the advance payments in accordance with the policies of FAR Subpart 32.4; and

(3) The Contractor agrees that any financial loss resulting from the failure or inability of the protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments is the sole financial responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) For a fixed price type contract, advance payments made to a protege firm shall be paid and administered as if they were 100 percent progress payments. The

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Contractor shall include as a separate attachment with each Standard Form (SF) 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, a request for reimbursement of advance payments made to a protege firm. The attachment shall provide a separate calculation of lines 14a through 14e of SF 1443 for each protege, reflecting the status of advance payments made to that protege.

(c) For cost reimbursable contracts, reimbursement of advance payments shall be made via public voucher. The Contractor shall show the amounts of advance payments made to each protege on the public voucher, in the form and detail directed by the cognizant contracting officer or contract auditor.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions.**

As prescribed in [232.7004\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### WIDE AREA WORKFLOW PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS (DEC 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DoDAAC)” is a six position code that uniquely identifies a unit, activity, or organization.

“Document type” means the type of payment request or receiving report available for creation in Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF).

“Local processing office (LPO)” is the office responsible for payment certification when payment certification is done external to the entitlement system.

“Payment request” and “receiving report” are defined in the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.

(b) *Electronic invoicing.* The WAWF system provides the method to electronically process vendor payment requests and receiving reports, as authorized by Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.

(c) *WAWF access.* To access WAWF, the Contractor shall—

(1) Have a designated electronic business point of contact in the System for Award Management at <https://www.sam.gov>; and

(2) Be registered to use WAWF at <https://wawf.eb.mil/> following the step-by-step procedures for self-registration available at this web site.

(d) *WAWF training.* The Contractor should follow the training instructions of the WAWF Web-Based Training Course and use the Practice Training Site before submitting payment requests through WAWF. Both can be accessed by selecting the “Web Based Training” link on the WAWF home page at <https://wawf.eb.mil/>

(e) *WAWF methods of document submission.* Document submissions may be via

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

web entry, Electronic Data Interchange, or File Transfer Protocol.

(f) *WAWF payment instructions.* The Contractor shall use the following information when submitting payment requests and receiving reports in WAWF for this contract or task or delivery order:

(1) *Document type.* The Contractor shall submit payment requests using the following document type(s):

(i) For cost-type line items, including labor-hour or time-and-materials, submit a cost voucher.

(ii) For fixed price line items—

(A) That require shipment of a deliverable, submit the invoice and receiving report specified by the Contracting Officer.

---

*(Contracting Officer: Insert applicable invoice and receiving report document type(s) for fixed price line items that require shipment of a deliverable.)*

(B) For services that do not require shipment of a deliverable, submit either the Invoice 2in1, which meets the requirements for the invoice and receiving report, or the applicable invoice and receiving report, as specified by the Contracting Officer.

---

*(Contracting Officer: Insert either “Invoice 2in1” or the applicable invoice and receiving report document type(s) for fixed price line items for services.)*

(iii) For customary progress payments based on costs incurred, submit a progress payment request.

(iv) For performance based payments, submit a performance based payment request.

(v) For commercial item financing, submit a commercial item financing request.

(2) Fast Pay requests are only permitted when Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.213-1 is included in the contract.

*[Note: The Contractor may use a WAWF “combo” document type to create some combinations of invoice and receiving report in one step.]*

(3) *Document routing.* The Contractor shall use the information in the Routing Data Table below only to fill in applicable fields in WAWF when creating payment requests and receiving reports in the system.

Routing Data Table\*

<i>Field Name in WAWF</i>	<i>Data to be entered in WAWF</i>
---------------------------	-----------------------------------

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Pay Official DoDAAC	
Issue By DoDAAC	
Admin DoDAAC**	
Inspect By DoDAAC	
Ship To Code	
Ship From Code	
Mark For Code	
Service Approver (DoDAAC)	
Service Acceptor (DoDAAC)	
Accept at Other DoDAAC	
LPO DoDAAC	
DCAA Auditor DoDAAC	
Other DoDAAC(s)	

(\*Contracting Officer: Insert applicable DoDAAC information. If multiple ship to/acceptance locations apply, insert “See Schedule” or “Not applicable.”)

(\*\*Contracting Officer: If the contract provides for progress payments or performance-based payments, insert the DoDAAC for the contract administration office assigned the functions under FAR 42.302(a)(13).)

(4) *Payment request.* The Contractor shall ensure a payment request includes documentation appropriate to the type of payment request in accordance with the payment clause, contract financing clause, or Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.216-7, Allowable Cost and Payment, as applicable.

(5) *Receiving report.* The Contractor shall ensure a receiving report meets the requirements of DFARS Appendix F.

(g) *WAWF point of contact.*

(1) The Contractor may obtain clarification regarding invoicing in WAWF from the following contracting activity’s WAWF point of contact.

---

(Contracting Officer: Insert applicable information or “Not applicable.”)

(2) Contact the WAWF helpdesk at 866-618-5988, if assistance is needed.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7007 Limitation of Government’s Obligation.**

As prescribed in [232.705-70](#), use the following clause:

##### LIMITATION OF GOVERNMENT’S OBLIGATION (APR 2014)

(a) Contract line item(s) *[Contracting Officer insert after negotiations]* is/are incrementally funded. For this/these item(s), the sum of \$*[Contracting Officer insert after negotiations]* of the total price is presently available for payment and allotted to this contract. An allotment schedule is set forth in paragraph (j) of this clause.

(b) For item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

perform up to the point at which the total amount payable by the Government, including reimbursement in the event of termination of those item(s) for the Government's convenience, approximates the total amount currently allotted to the contract. The Contractor is not authorized to continue work on those item(s) beyond that point. The Government will not be obligated in any event to reimburse the Contractor in excess of the amount allotted to the contract for those item(s) regardless of anything to the contrary in the clause entitled "Termination for Convenience of the Government." As used in this clause, the total amount payable by the Government in the event of termination of applicable contract line item(s) for convenience includes costs, profit, and estimated termination settlement costs for those item(s).

(c) Notwithstanding the dates specified in the allotment schedule in paragraph (j) of this clause, the Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least ninety days prior to the date when, in the Contractor's best judgment, the work will reach the point at which the total amount payable by the Government, including any cost for termination for convenience, will approximate 85 percent of the total amount then allotted to the contract for performance of the applicable item(s). The notification will state (1) the estimated date when that point will be reached and (2) an estimate of additional funding, if any, needed to continue performance of applicable line items up to the next scheduled date for allotment of funds identified in paragraph (j) of this clause, or to a mutually agreed upon substitute date. The notification will also advise the Contracting Officer of the estimated amount of additional funds that will be required for the timely performance of the item(s) funded pursuant to this clause, for a subsequent period as may be specified in the allotment schedule in paragraph (j) of this clause or otherwise agreed to by the parties. If after such notification additional funds are not allotted by the date identified in the Contractor's notification, or by an agreed substitute date, the Contracting Officer will terminate any item(s) for which additional funds have not been allotted, pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled "Termination for Convenience of the Government."

(d) When additional funds are allotted for continued performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the parties will agree as to the period of contract performance which will be covered by the funds. The provisions of paragraphs (b) through (d) of this clause will apply in like manner to the additional allotted funds and agreed substitute date, and the contract will be modified accordingly.

(e) If, solely by reason of failure of the Government to allot additional funds, by the dates indicated below, in amounts sufficient for timely performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor incurs additional costs or is delayed in the performance of the work under this contract and if additional funds are allotted, an equitable adjustment will be made in the price or prices (including appropriate target, billing, and ceiling prices where applicable) of the item(s), or in the time of delivery, or both. Failure to agree to any such equitable adjustment hereunder will be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

(f) The Government may at any time prior to termination allot additional funds for the performance of the contract line item(s) identified in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(g) The termination provisions of this clause do not limit the rights of the Government under the clause entitled "Default." The provisions of this clause are limited to the work and allotment of funds for the contract line item(s) set forth in

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

paragraph (a) of this clause. This clause no longer applies once the contract is fully funded except with regard to the rights or obligations of the parties concerning equitable adjustments negotiated under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.

(h) Nothing in this clause affects the right of the Government to terminate this contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled “Termination for Convenience of the Government.”

(i) Nothing in this clause shall be construed as authorization of voluntary services whose acceptance is otherwise prohibited under 31 U.S.C. 1342.

(j) The parties contemplate that the Government will allot funds to this contract in accordance with the following schedule:

On execution of contract	\$ _____
(month) (day), (year)	\$ _____
(month) (day), (year)	\$ _____
(month) (day), (year)	\$ _____

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7008 Assignment of Claims (Overseas).**

As prescribed in [232.806\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

#### ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (OVERSEAS) (JUN 1997)

(a) No claims for monies due, or to become due, shall be assigned by the Contractor unless—

(1) Approved in writing by the Contracting Officer;

(2) Made in accordance with the laws and regulations of the United States of America; and

(3) Permitted by the laws and regulations of the Contractor’s country.

(b) In no event shall copies of this contract or of any plans, specifications, or other similar documents relating to work under this contract, if marked “Top Secret,” “Secret,” or “Confidential” be furnished to any assignee of any claim arising under this contract or to any other person not entitled to receive such documents. However, a copy of any part or all of this contract so marked may be furnished, or any information contained herein may be disclosed, to such assignee upon the Contracting Officer’s prior written authorization.

(c) Any assignment under this contract shall cover all amounts payable under this contract and not already paid, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that any such assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in such financing. On each invoice or voucher submitted for payment under this contract to which any assignment applies, and for which direct payment thereof is to be made to an assignee, the Contractor shall—

(1) Identify the assignee by name and complete address; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Acknowledge the validity of the assignment and the right of the named assignee to receive payment in the amount invoiced or vouchered.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7009 Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card.**

As prescribed in [232.1110](#), use the following clause:

##### MANDATORY PAYMENT BY GOVERNMENTWIDE COMMERCIAL PURCHASE CARD (MAY 2018)

The Contractor agrees to accept the Governmentwide commercial purchase card as the method of payment for orders or calls valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold in part 202 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, under this contract or agreement.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7010 Levies on Contract Payments.**

As prescribed in [232.7102](#), use the following clause:

##### LEVIES ON CONTRACT PAYMENTS (DEC 2006)

(a) 26 U.S.C. 6331(h) authorizes the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to continuously levy up to 100 percent of contract payments, up to the amount of tax debt.

(b) When a levy is imposed on a payment under this contract and the Contractor believes that the levy may result in an inability to perform the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Procuring Contracting Officer in writing, with a copy to the Administrative Contracting Officer, and shall provide—

(1) The total dollar amount of the levy;

(2) A statement that the Contractor believes that the levy may result in an inability to perform the contract, including rationale and adequate supporting documentation; and

(3) Advice as to whether the inability to perform may adversely affect national security, including rationale and adequate supporting documentation.

(c) DoD shall promptly review the Contractor's assessment, and the Procuring Contracting Officer shall provide a written notification to the Contractor including—

(1) A statement as to whether DoD agrees that the levy may result in an inability to perform the contract; and

(2)(i) If the levy may result in an inability to perform the contract and the lack of performance will adversely affect national security, the total amount of the monies collected that should be returned to the Contractor; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) If the levy may result in an inability to perform the contract but will not impact national security, a recommendation that the Contractor promptly notify the IRS to attempt to resolve the tax situation.

(d) Any DoD determination under this clause is not subject to appeal under the Contract Disputes Act.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7011 Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations.**

As prescribed in [232.908](#), use the following clause:

##### PAYMENTS IN SUPPORT OF EMERGENCIES AND CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS (MAY 2013)

(a) Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Notwithstanding any other payment clause in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer.

(c) *Invoice payments.*

(1) *Due date.*

(i) Payment will be made as soon as possible once a proper invoice is received and matched with the contract and the receiving/acceptance report.

(ii) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (e.g., periodic lease payments), the due date will be as specified in the contract.

(2) *Contractor's invoice.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice should include the items listed in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (c)(2)(x) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of the mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price, and extended price of supplies delivered or services performed.

(v) Shipping and payment terms (e.g., shipment number and date of shipment, discount for prompt payment terms). Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments on Government bills of lading.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Taxpayer Identification Number (when required). The taxpayer identification number is required for all payees subject to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.

(ix) Electronic funds transfer banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include electronic funds transfer banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If electronic funds transfer banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct electronic funds transfer banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., FAR 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., FAR 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—System for Award Management, or FAR 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer-Other Than System for Award Management), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) Electronic funds transfer banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by electronic funds transfer.

(x) Any other information or documentation required by the contract (e.g., evidence of shipment).

(3) *Discounts for prompt payment.* The designated payment office will take cost-effective discounts if the payment is made within the discount terms of the contract.

(4) *Contract financing payment.* If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(5) *Overpayments.* If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall—

(i) Remit the overpayment amount to the payment office cited in the contract along with a description of the overpayment, including the—

(A) Circumstances of the overpayment (e.g., duplicate payment, erroneous payment, liquidation errors, date(s) of overpayment);

(B) Affected contract number and delivery order number, if applicable;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(C) Affected contract line item or subline item, if applicable; and

(D) Contractor point of contact; and

(ii) Provide a copy of the remittance and supporting documentation to the Contracting Officer.

(d) This clause is applicable until otherwise notified by the Contracting Officer. Upon notification by issuance of a contract modification, the appropriate FAR Prompt Payment clause in the contract becomes applicable.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7012 Performance-Based Payments—Whole-Contract Basis.**

As prescribed in [232.1005-70\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS—WHOLE-CONTRACT BASIS (APR 2020)

(a) Performance-based payments shall form the basis for the contract financing payments provided under this contract, and shall apply to the whole contract. The performance-based payments schedule (Contract Attachment \_\_\_\_ ) describes the basis for payment, to include identification of the individual payment events, evidence of completion, and amount of payment due upon completion of each event.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(4)(A), the Contractor's financial statements shall be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in order to receive performance-based payments.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall, in addition to providing the information required by FAR 52.232-32, submit information for all payment requests using the following format:

Current performance-based payment(s) event(s) addressed by this request:		
Contractor shall identify—	Amount	Totals
(1a) Negotiated value of all previously completed performance-based payment(s) event(s);		
(1b) Negotiated value of the current performance-based payment(s) event(s);		
(1c) Cumulative negotiated value of performance-based payment(s) events completed to date (1a) + (1b); and		
(2) Total costs incurred to date.		

(2) Incurred cost is determined by the Contractor's accounting books and records, to which the Contractor shall provide access upon request of the Contracting Officer. An acceptable accounting system in accordance with DFARS [252.242-7006](#) is not required for reporting of incurred costs under this clause. If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of tracking costs on a job order basis, the Contractor

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

shall provide a realistic approximation of the allocation of incurred costs attributable to this contract in accordance with the Contractor's accounting system. FAR 52.232-32(m) does not require certification of incurred costs.

(d) *Security for financing.*

(1) Title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, is the preferred security for receipt of performance-based payments.

(2)(i) If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of identifying and tracking through the build cycle the property that is allocable and properly chargeable to this contract, the Contracting Officer may consider acceptance of one or a combination of the following alternative forms of security sufficient to constitute adequate security for the performance-based payments and so specify in the contract, consistent with FAR 32.202-4:

- (A) A paramount lien on assets.
- (B) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution.
- (C) A bond from a surety, acceptable in accordance with FAR part 28.
- (D) A guarantee of repayment from a person or corporation of demonstrated liquid net worth, connected by significant ownership interest to the Contractor.
- (E) Title to identified Contractor assets of adequate worth.

(ii) Paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32 does not apply to the extent that the Contractor and the Contracting Officer agree on alternative forms of security. In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security, as required in this contract, no financing payment will be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments will be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the provisions for contract financing. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided and suspend further payments to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(End of clause)

**252.232-7013 Performance-Based Payments—Deliverable-Item Basis.**

As prescribed in [232.1005-70\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS-DELIVERABLE-ITEM BASIS (APR 2020)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) Performance-based payments shall form the basis for the contract financing payments provided under this contract and shall apply to Contract Line Item Numbers (CLIN(s)) [Contracting Officer insert applicable CLIN(s)]. The performance-based payments schedule (Contract Attachment \_\_\_\_ ) describes the basis for payment, to include identification of the individual payment events, CLINs to which each event applies, evidence of completion, and amount of payment due upon completion of each event.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(4)(A), the Contractor's financial statements shall be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in order to receive performance-based payments.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall, in addition to providing the information required by FAR 52.232-32, submit information for all payment requests using the following format:

Current performance-based payment(s) event(s) addressed by this request:		
Contractor shall identify—	Amount	Totals
(1a) Negotiated value of all previously completed performance-based payment(s) event(s);		
(1b) Negotiated value of the current performance-based payment(s) event(s);		
(1c) Cumulative negotiated value of performance-based payment(s) event(s) completed to date (1a) + (1b); and		
(2) Total costs incurred to date.		

(2) Incurred cost is determined by the Contractor's accounting books and records, to which the Contractor shall provide access upon request of the Contracting Officer. An acceptable accounting system in accordance with DFARS [252.242-7006](#) is not required for reporting of incurred costs under this clause. If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of tracking costs on a job order basis, the Contractor shall provide a realistic approximation of the allocation of incurred costs attributable to this contract in accordance with the Contractor's accounting system. FAR 52.232-32(m) does not require certification of incurred costs.

(d) *Security for financing.*

(1) Title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, is the preferred security for receipt of performance-based payments.

(2)(i) If the Contractor's accounting system is not capable of identifying and tracking through the build cycle the property that is allocable and properly chargeable to this contract, the Contracting Officer may consider acceptance of one or a combination of the following alternative forms of security sufficient to constitute adequate security for the performance-based payments and so specify in the contract, consistent with FAR 32.202-4:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (A) A paramount lien on assets.
- (B) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution.
- (C) A bond from a surety, acceptable in accordance with FAR part 28.
- (D) A guarantee of repayment from a person or corporation of demonstrated liquid net worth, connected by significant ownership interest to the Contractor.
- (E) Title to identified Contractor assets of adequate worth.

(ii) Paragraph (f) of the clause at FAR 52.232-32 does not apply to the extent that the Contractor and the Contracting Officer agree on alternative forms of security. In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security, as required in this contract, no financing payment will be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments will be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the provisions for contract financing. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided and suspend further payments to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(End of clause)

#### **252.232-7014 Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan).**

As prescribed in [232.7202](#), use the following provision:

##### NOTIFICATION OF PAYMENT IN LOCAL CURRENCY (AFGHANISTAN) (SEP 2014)

(a) The contract resulting from this solicitation will be paid in Afghani (local currency) if the contract is awarded to a host nation vendor (Afghan), pursuant to the authority of USCENTCOM Fragmentary Order (FRAGO) 09-1567 and FRAGO 10-143. Contract payment will be made in Afghani (local currency) via electronic funds transfer (EFT) to a local (Afghan) banking institution, unless an exception in paragraph (c) applies. Contracts shall not be awarded to host nation vendors who do not bank locally. If award is made to other than a host nation vendor, the contract will be awarded in U.S. dollars.

(b) Vendors shall submit quotations and offers in U.S. dollars. If the contract is awarded to an Afghan vendor, the quotation or offer will be converted to Afghani using a Government budget rate of *[Insert current budget rate here.]* Afghani per U.S. dollar.

(c) By exception, the following forms of payment are acceptable, in the following order of priority, when the local finance office determines that EFT using ITS.gov is not available:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) EFT using Limited Depository Account (LDA).

(2) Check from the local finance office LDA.

(3) Local currency cash payments in Afghani (must be approved in writing by the local finance office and contracting office prior to contract award). Payments in cash are restricted to contracts when—

(i) The vendor provides proof via a letter from the host nation banking institution that it is not EFT capable; and

(ii) The local finance office validates that the vendor's banking institution is not EFT capable. Cash payments will be made in Afghani.

(End of provision)

#### **252.232-7015 Performance-Based Payments—Representation.**

As prescribed in [232.1005-70\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

##### PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS—REPRESENTATION (APR 2020)

(a) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(b)(4)(A), the Contractor's financial statements shall be in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in order to receive performance-based payments.

(b) The Offeror represents that its financial statements are [ ] are not [ ] in compliance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

(End of provision)

#### **252.232-7016 Notice of Progress Payments or Performance-Based Payments**

As prescribed in [232.1005-70\(c\)](#), insert the following provision:

##### NOTICE OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS OR PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS (APR 2020)

(a) The need for customary progress payments in accordance with subpart 32.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) or performance-based payments in accordance with FAR subpart 32.10 will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of the contract.

(b) This solicitation includes a FAR and Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) clause for performance-based payments and a FAR clause for progress payments. The resultant contract will include either performance-based payments or progress payments, not both, except as may be authorized on separate orders subject to FAR 32.1003(c).

(1) The performance-based payments clauses will be included in the contract if—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) The Offeror has provided positive representation in response to DFARS [252.232-7015](#), Performance-Based Payments—Representation;

(ii) The Offeror proposes a performance-based payment arrangement in accordance with FAR 52.232-28, Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments, including proposed events and timing, event completion criteria, event values, and expected expenditure profile; and

(iii) The Offeror and the Government reach agreement on all aspects of the arrangement.

(2) If performance-based payments clauses are not included in the resultant contract, the progress payments clause included in this solicitation will be included in any resultant contract, modified or altered if necessary in accordance with FAR 52.232-16 and its Alternate I. Even though the progress payments clause is included in the contract, the clause shall be inoperative during any time the contractor's accounting system and controls are determined by the Government to be inadequate for segregation and accumulation of contract costs.

(End of provision)

#### **252.232-7017 Accelerating Payments to Small Business Subcontractors—Prohibition on Fees and Consideration.**

As prescribed in [232.009-2](#), use the following clause:

#### **ACCELERATING PAYMENTS TO SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTORS—PROHIBITION ON FEES AND CONSIDERATION (APR 2020)**

(a) *Definition.* “Accelerated payment,” as used in this clause, means a payment made to a small business subcontractor as quickly as possible, with a goal of 15 days or less after receipt of payment from the Government or receipt of a proper invoice from the subcontractor, whichever is later.

(b) In accordance with section 852 of Public Law 115-232, the Contractor shall not require any further consideration from or charge fees to the small business subcontractor when making accelerated payments, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to subcontractors under the clause at FAR 52.232-40, Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors.

(c) *Subcontracts.* Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts with small business concerns, including those for the acquisition of commercial items.

(End of clause)